Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-021-08996-y

THE EUROPEAN PHYSICAL JOURNAL C



brought to you by

Review

May the four be with you: novel IR-subtraction methods to tackle NNLO calculations

W. J. Torres Bobadilla^{1,2,a}, G. F. R. Sborlini³, P. Banerjee⁴, S. Catani⁵, A. L. Cherchiglia⁶, L. Cieri⁵, P. K. Dhani^{5,7}, F. Driencourt-Mangin², T. Engel^{4,8}, G. Ferrera⁹, C. Gnendiger⁴, R. J. Hernández-Pinto¹⁰, B. Hiller¹¹, G. Pelliccioli¹², J. Pires¹³, R. Pittau¹⁴, M. Rocco¹⁵, G. Rodrigo², M. Sampaio⁶, A. Signer^{4,8}, C. Signorile-Signorile^{16,17}, D. Stöckinger¹⁸, F. Tramontano¹⁹, Y. Ulrich^{4,8,20}

- ¹ Max-Planck-Institut für Physik, Werner-Heisenberg-Institut, 80805 Munich, Germany
- ² Instituto de Física Corpuscular, UVEG-CSIC, 46980 Paterna, Spain
- ³ Deutsches Elektronensynchrotron DESY, 15738 Zeuthen, Germany
- ⁴ Paul Scherrer Institute (PSI), 5232 Villigen, Switzerland
- ⁵ INFN, Sezione di Firenze, 50019 Sesto Fiorentino, Italy
- ⁶ CCNH, Universidade Federal do ABC, Santo André 09210-580, Brazil
- ⁷ INFN, Sezione di Genova, 16146 Genoa, Italy
- ⁸ Physik-Institut, Universität Zürich, 8057 Zurich, Switzerland
- ⁹ Dipartimento di Fisica, Università di Milano and INFN, Sezione di Milano, 20133 Milan, Italy
- ¹⁰ Facultad de Ciencias Físico-Matemáticas, Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa, 80000 Culiacán, Mexico
- ¹¹ CFisUC, Department of Physics, University of Coimbra, 3004-516 Coimbra, Portugal
- ¹² Institut für Theoretische Physik und Astrophysik, Universität Würzburg, 97074 Würzburg, Germany
- ¹³ Laboratório de Instrumentação e Física de Partículas LIP, 1649-003 Lisbon, Portugal
- ¹⁴ Dep. de Física Teórica y del Cosmos and CAFPE, Universidad de Granada, 18071 Granada, Spain
- ¹⁵ Università di Milano-Bicocca and INFN, Sezione di Milano-Bicocca, 20126 Milan, Italy
- ¹⁶ Institut fur Theoretische Teilchenphysik, Karlsruher Institut fur Technologie, 76128 Karlsruhe, Germany
- ¹⁷ Dipartimento di Fisica and Arnold-Regge Center, Università di Torino and INFN, 10125 Torin, Italy
- ¹⁸ Institut für Kern- und Teilchenphysik, TU Dresden, 01062 Dresden, Germany
- ¹⁹ Università di Napoli and INFN, Sezione di Napoli, 80126 Naples, Italy
- ²⁰ Institute for Particle Physics Phenomenology, Durham DH1 3LE, UK

Received: 11 December 2020 / Accepted: 19 February 2021 / Published online: 22 March 2021 © The Author(s) 2021

Abstract In this manuscript, we report the outcome of the topical workshop: paving the way to alternative NNLO strategies (https://indico.ific.uv.es/e/WorkStop-ThinkStart 3.0), by presenting a discussion about different frameworks to perform precise higher-order computations for high-energy physics. These approaches implement novel strategies to deal with infrared and ultraviolet singularities in quantum field theories. A special emphasis is devoted to the local cancellation of these singularities, which can enhance the efficiency of computations and lead to discover novel mathematical properties in quantum field theories.

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	NNLO processes in FDH/DRED and FDR	3
	2.1 FDH and DRED	4

	2.1.1 $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ in FDH/DRED	5			
	NLO	5			
	NNLO	6			
	2.1.2 $\gamma \rightarrow q\bar{q}$ in FDH/DRED	7			
	NLO	7			
	NNLO	7			
2.2	2.2 FDR: four-dimensional regularisation/renormalisation .				
	2.2.1 $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ in FDR	8			
	NLO	8			
	NNLO, N_F part	9			
	2.2.2 $\gamma \to q\bar{q}$ in FDR	9			
	NLO	9			
	NNLO, N_F part	9			
2.3	Relations between FDH and FDR	9			
	NLO	9			
	NNLO, double-virtual	1(
	NNLO, real-virtual	1(
	NNLO, double-real	11			
	Unitarity restoration in FDH and FDR	11			



^a e-mail: torres@mpp.mpg.de (corresponding author)

Page 2 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

3	2.4 Discussion		FDR
J	3.1 Dual representations from the		IREG
	3.2 Local cancellation of IR sin		Local analytic sector subtraction
	kinematic mappings	= -	qt-subtraction
	3.3 Multi-loop local UV renorma		Antenna subtraction
	3.4 $\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}$ at NNLO		Closing discussion
	3.4.1 Virtual contributions .		About theoretical errors
	3.4.2 Real contributions		Factorization breaking
	3.4.3 Mappings		
	3.5 Discussion		γ^5 problems
1	IREG: implicit regularisation		References
4	4.1 IREG procedure		References
	4.2 Disentangling UV and IR di		
	loop example		1 Introduction
	4.2.1 Virtual contribution: U		1 introduction
	4.2.2 Virtual contribution: IR		Navadays the calculation of observables relevant for high
	4.2.2 Virtual contribution. 1K		Nowadays the calculation of observables relevant for high
_			energy physics (HEP) colliders is extremely important, in
J	5 Local analytic sector subtraction: t5.1 NLO subtraction		view of the future experiments that will provide new data with
			accuracy not reached so far. Therefore, insight and suppor
	5.2 NNLO subtraction		from the theory side is necessary to understand the new find
	5.3 Real-virtual contribution		ings. Clearly, the HEP community has to be ready to tackle
	Momentum mappings and inte	_	this kind of problems and various approaches have to be
	for the real-virtual cour		implemented or reformulated. In particular, the perturbative
	5.4 Double-real contribution		framework applied to Quantum Field Theories (QFTs) has
	Double-real: single- and mix		shown to be very important for providing highly precise pre
	solved counterterms .		dictions. The so-called Next-to-Leading Order (NLO) revo
	Double-real: pure double-unro		lution was possible due to the emergence of novel technique
	5.5 Double virtual contribution.		inspired by clever ideas. Likewise, predictions at NNLO are
	5.6 Application: T_RC_F contribution to		currently being calculated, but a fully established framework
	5.7 Discussion		as at NLO is not yet complete. There are indeed several idea
6	1.		and already working methods that can, for some processes
	6.1 The master formula of the $q_{\rm T}$		produce NNLO predictions to be compared with available
	6.2 Higher-order power correctio		experimental measurements.
	6.3 Power corrections for V and		In the spirit of providing observables at NNLO and
	NLO in QCD		beyond, one encounters several obstacles that do not allow
_	6.4 Discussion		to easily perform an evaluation in the physical four space
7			time dimensions. For instance, the calculation of multi-loop
	7.1 Antenna subtraction at NLO		Feynman integrals constitutes a challenge due to the pres
	7.2 Antenna subtraction at NNLO		ence of singularities. Hence, proper procedures to deal with
	7.2.1 Double-real contribution		infrared (IR) and ultraviolet (UV) divergences and with phys
	Subtraction of angular correlations		ical threshold singularities have to be devised and imple
	7.2.2 Real-virtual contribution		mented. As seen in many applications, starting with an inte
	Subtraction of explicit poles .		grand free of singularities makes the evaluation more stable
	Subtraction of soft and colline		and leads to reliable numerical results. Such an integrand
	gularities at one-loop .		level representation of physical observables, characterised
	Subtraction of large angle sof		by a point-by-point, or <i>local</i> cancellation of singularities, is
	7.2.3 Double-virtual contribu		one of the main topics of this manuscript and a valuable item
	Application: N^2 contribution		in the HEP community wish-list.
	NNLO	48	This manuscript is one of the outcomes of the discus
	7.3 Discussion		sions and activities of the workshop "WorkStop/ThinkStar
8	3 Conclusions and outlook	50	3.0: paving the way to alternative NNLO strategies", which
	FDH and DRED	50	took place on 4-6 November 2019 at the Galileo Galile



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 3 of 61 250

Institute for Theoretical Physics (GGI) in Florence. In this manuscript, we compare and summarise the several strategies, presented at the workshop, to locally cancel IR singularities and, thus, providing local integrand-level representations of physical observables in four space-time dimensions.¹ In order to analyse their features, we consider the NNLO correction to the scattering process $e^+e^- \rightarrow \gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}$. The adopted techniques extend the ones summarised in Ref. [16], where thoughtful and complete descriptions of the NLO calculations for this process are provided. Although the full calculation of NNLO predictions requires several ingredients, we elucidate among the different frameworks their main features to perform such computations. Special emphasis is put on comparing the advantages and limitations of each strategy, in order to provide the reader with a better understanding of the techniques that are currently available.

It is clear that having a fully local representation of any physical observable allows for a smooth numerical evaluation and, thus, a more direct calculation of highly accurate predictions to be compared with the experimental data. In the context of this kind of calculations, taking care of the regularisation techniques applied to reach well-defined results is very important. Speaking in a wide sense, in this manuscript we consider two kinds of techniques, depending on the underlying dimensionality of the integration space: four vs. *d* dimensional implementations. Both alternatives are constrained to fulfil several conditions. In the following, we list a few of them.

- A comparison between various versions of regularisation schemes that regulate singularities by treating the integration momenta in *d* dimensional space-time (dimensional schemes) and schemes that do not alter the space-time dimension (non-dimensional schemes) is carried out at NNLO, showing transition rules between both approaches at intermediate steps of the calculation.
- The ultraviolet renormalisation, preserving all the symmetry properties of the amplitude, is under study in the different approaches. Some of these methods aim at an integrand-level renormalisation, which differs from the traditional integral-level framework. In other words, one is interested in extracting the usual UV counterterms directly from the bare amplitude rather than subtracting integrated counterterms. Once again, the main focus is put on the locality: subtracting the UV singularities directly from the amplitude leads to a local cancellation of non-integrable contributions in the UV region.

It is clear that multi-loop level calculations are, in general, contaminated not only by UV singularities. In fact, the presence of IR ones makes a direct integration more involved. This is because the standard IR singularities need to be canceled by the corresponding real corrections unless an IR counterterm is encountered.

A clear understanding of the aforementioned points will pave an avenue to provide a systematic procedure to generate NNLO calculations. On top of the d- or not to d-dimensional techniques, the treatment of γ_5 might be elucidated to, thus, find agreement between the different schemes. Although this topic was not considered on of main the targets of this workshop, interesting discussions took place. In particular, at the closing discussion, which we summarise at the end of this manuscript.

Nevertheless, with the very interesting developments at the HEP colliders proposed for the near future, it is currently mandatory to consider higher-order predictions. Therefore, NNLO is no longer the ultimate goal and all methods need to overcome the obstacles of providing observables at N³LO and N⁴LO accuracy. Hence, for these reasons, presenting a collection of different methods has the intention of illustrating where we are and what we can do next. To this end, in the present manuscript, we comment on the features of the following regularisation/renormalisation schemes as well as methods that are only focused on the local cancellation of IR singularities:

- Dimensional schemes: four dimensional helicity scheme (FDH) and dimensional reduction (DRED)
- Non-dimensional schemes: four-dimensional unsubtracted scheme (FDU), four dimensional regularisation/renormalisation (FDR), and implicit regularisation (IREG).
- Subtraction methods: the q_T -subtraction method, the antenna and the local analytic sector subtraction.

In the last section of this manuscript, we summarise the advantages and disadvantages of the above-mentioned methods. Furthermore, we provide a very brief summary of issues that were mentioned during the closing discussion session at the Workshop.

2 NNLO processes in FDH/DRED and FDR

The vast majority of higher-order calculations in QFT are done using conventional dimensional regularisation (CDR) to deal with ultraviolet (UV) and infrared (IR) singularities in intermediate expressions. As discussed in [16], there are several alternative approaches, trying to reduce or in fact even eliminate the need to shift from four to $d = 4 - 2\epsilon$ dimensions.



¹ Several other strategies and methods for NNLO computations have been presented and applied in the literature. These methods include, for instance, sector decomposition techniques [1–4], sector-improved residue subtraction [5–7], colorfull subtraction [8–10], N-jettiness subtraction [11–13], the nested soft-collinear subtraction scheme [14], and the projection-to-Born method [15].

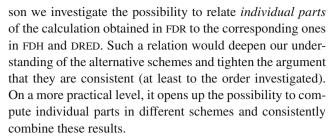
250 Page 4 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

In this contribution we elaborate further along these lines. In a first step, we corroborate the relation between individual parts (double-virtual, real-virtual, double-real) of NNLO cross sections computed in different variants of dimensional regularisation such as the four-dimensional helicity scheme (FDH) and dimensional reduction (DRED). In particular, we compute the individual parts of $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ at NNLO in DRED and FDH, and reproduce the decay rate obtained in CDR. As for the process $\gamma \rightarrow q\bar{q}$ [17], the double-real corrections in DRED are simply obtained by integrating the four-dimensional matrix element squared over the phase space.

The differences that occur by dropping the $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon)$ terms in the real matrix element are compensated by similar modifications in the real-virtual corrections and adapted UV renormalisation, such that the physical cross section is scheme independent. This cancellation of the scheme dependence is best understood by treating the ϵ -scalars that need to be introduced to consistently define FDH and DRED as spurious physical particles. The UV and IR singularities of processes involving ϵ -scalars cancel for physical processes after consistent UV renormalisation and combining double-virtual, real-virtual, and double-real parts. This leaves us with a finite contribution multiplied by $n_{\epsilon}=2\epsilon$, the multiplicity of the ϵ -scalars. Setting $\epsilon \to 0$ in the final result the contribution of the ϵ -scalars drops out or, equivalently, the scheme dependence cancels.

Since the contribution of ϵ -scalars drops out for physical observables it is, of course, possible to leave them out from the very beginning. This is nothing but computing in CDR. However, including ϵ -scalars sometimes offers advantages, as it is (from a technical point of view) equivalent to performing the algebra in four dimensions. We reiterate the statement that introducing ϵ -scalars in diagrams and counterterms is nothing but a consistent procedure (also beyond leading order) to technically implement the often made instruction to "perform the algebra in four dimensions".²

Once we know how to transform from CDR to dimensional schemes where some degrees of freedom are kept in four dimensions, we ask the question whether the latter can be related to an entirely four-dimensional calculation using four-dimensional regularisation (FDR) [23-25]. It is clear that physical results must not depend on the regularisation scheme and, therefore, FDR (and FDH and DRED) has to reproduce the results obtained in CDR, as long as the same renormalisation scheme (typically $\overline{\rm MS}$) is used. For that rea-



We start in Sect. 2.1 by presenting the new results for $H \to b\bar{b}$ in DRED and FDH and by discussing the results for $\gamma \to q\bar{q}$. The corresponding NLO results and the N_F part of the NNLO results in FDR are presented in Sect. 2.2. In Sect. 2.3 we study the relation of the individual parts between the dimensional schemes and FDR.

2.1 FDH and DRED

The relation between CDR and other dimensional schemes such as FDH and DRED has been investigated thoroughly in the literature [26,27]. Before we consider the processes $H \to b\bar{b}$ and $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ we collect the renormalisation constants that are required. As is well known [28], in FDH and DRED the evanescent coupling of an ϵ -scalar to a fermion, $a_e = \alpha_e/(4\pi)$, has to be distinguished from the gauge coupling $a_s = \alpha_s/(4\pi)$. Identifying the renormalisation and regularisation scales, the relation between the bare couplings a_s^0 and a_e^0 to the $\overline{\rm MS}$ -renormalised ones is given as

$$\begin{split} a_{s}^{0} &= Z_{a_{s}}^{\overline{\mathrm{MS}}} \, a_{s} \\ &= a_{s} \, S_{\epsilon}^{-1} \, \Big\{ 1 - \frac{a_{s}}{\epsilon} \Big[C_{A} \Big(\frac{11}{3} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{6} \Big) - \frac{2}{3} N_{F} \Big] + \mathcal{O}(a^{2}) \Big\}, \\ a_{e}^{0} &= Z_{a_{e}}^{\overline{\mathrm{MS}}} \, a_{e} = a_{e} \, S_{\epsilon}^{-1} \, \Big\{ 1 - \frac{a_{s}}{\epsilon} \Big[6 \, C_{F} \Big] \\ &- \frac{a_{e}}{\epsilon} \Big[C_{A} (2 - n_{\epsilon}) - C_{F} (4 - n_{\epsilon}) - N_{F} \Big] + \mathcal{O}(a^{2}) \Big\}, \end{split}$$
 (2.1b)

with $S_{\epsilon} = e^{-\epsilon \gamma_E} (4\pi)^{\epsilon}$. In CDR we only need (2.1a) with $n_{\epsilon} \to 0$, whereas in FDH and DRED $n_{\epsilon} = 2\epsilon$. The corresponding values in the DR scheme are simply obtained by setting $n_{\epsilon} = 0$ in (2.1). As the N_F part does not depend on n_{ϵ} at the one-loop level, it is the same both in $\overline{\rm MS}$ and DR. For later purpose we further need the difference between (2.1b) and (2.1a) which is given by

$$\delta_Z^{\overline{\text{MS}}} \equiv S_{\epsilon} \left[Z_{a_{\epsilon}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} - Z_{a_{s}}^{\overline{\text{MS}}} \right]_{a_{\epsilon} = a_{s}} = \frac{a_{s}^{2}}{\epsilon} \left[C_{F} \left(-2 - n_{\epsilon} \right) + C_{A} \left(\frac{5}{3} + \frac{5}{6} n_{\epsilon} \right) + \frac{1}{3} N_{F} \right] + \mathcal{O}(a^{3}).$$

$$(2.2)$$

For $H \to b\bar{b}$ we also need the renormalisation of the Yukawa coupling y_b^0 which is defined as the ratio of the bottom



 $^{^{2}}$ Alternative studies that have a four-dimensional representation of the d-dimensional space-time have been studied, at one-loop level, in Ref. [18], displaying interesting features in formal [19,20] and in phenomenological applications [21,22].

³ A similar approach that does not alter the space-time dimension is considered in Sect. 4, where a rewriting of the Feynman propagator, as shall be described, allows to explicitly extract the UV dependence from the propagators.

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 5 of 61 250

quark mass and the Higgs vacuum expectation value, see e.g. [29,30]. Apart from its appearance through the Yukawa coupling we will set the bottom quark mass to zero. While the renormalisation of y_b^0 is well known in CDR, for FDH/DRED this constitutes an additional calculational step. Using the $\overline{\rm MS}$ scheme we get

$$\begin{split} y_{b}^{0} &= y_{b} \left[1 + a_{s} S_{\epsilon}^{-1} C_{F} \left(-\frac{3}{\epsilon} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{2 \epsilon} \right) \right. \\ &+ a_{s}^{2} S_{\epsilon}^{-2} C_{F}^{2} \left(\frac{9}{2 \epsilon^{2}} - \frac{3}{4 \epsilon} + \frac{2n_{\epsilon}}{\epsilon^{2}} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{\epsilon} + \frac{3n_{\epsilon}^{2}}{8 \epsilon^{2}} - \frac{9n_{\epsilon}^{2}}{16 \epsilon} \right) \\ &+ a_{s}^{2} S_{\epsilon}^{-2} C_{A} C_{F} \left(\frac{11}{2 \epsilon^{2}} - \frac{97}{12 \epsilon} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{4 \epsilon^{2}} - \frac{19n_{\epsilon}}{24 \epsilon} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}^{2}}{4 \epsilon^{2}} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}^{2}}{4 \epsilon} \right) \\ &+ a_{s}^{2} S_{\epsilon}^{-2} C_{F} N_{F} \left(-\frac{1}{\epsilon^{2}} + \frac{5}{6 \epsilon} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{4 \epsilon^{2}} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{8 \epsilon} \right) \right]. \end{split}$$
 (2.3)

Similar to (2.2) we again have set equal the renormalised(!) couplings $a_e = a_s$. The Yukawa renormalisation can be obtained from the UV divergences of an off-shell computation of the $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ Green functions; however a technically simpler determination is also possible [31] by taking the onshell form factor and subtracting the IR divergences obtained from the known general structure [26].

2.1.1 $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ in FDH/DRED

In the following we consider one- and two-loop corrections to $H \to b\bar{b}$ in FDH and DRED. Our discussion follows closely [16] (for NLO) and [17] (for NNLO) where the corresponding calculations for the process $e^+e^- \to \gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ are discussed. To start, we notice that disentangling the ϵ -scalar contributions is actually simpler for $H \to b\bar{b}$ than for $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$. This is due to the fact that the tree-level interaction is not mediated by a gauge boson and, accordingly, we therefore only have to split the gluon field in the one-loop contributions. Moreover, the major difference between FDH and DRED is in the treatment of so-called 'regular' vector fields, see e.g. Table 1 of [16]. As in the present case only 'singular' vector fields contribute, the virtual correction is the same in both schemes, i.e.

$$\mathcal{A}_{\text{FDH}}(H \to b\bar{b}) \equiv \mathcal{A}_{\text{DRED}}(H \to b\bar{b}) \equiv \mathcal{A},$$
 (2.4)

see also Fig. 1. Using form factor coefficients $F^{(n)}$ of loop-order n, the bare amplitude for $H \to b\bar{b}$ can be written as

$$\mathcal{A}_{\text{bare}} = \mathcal{A}_{\text{bare}}^{(0)} \left[1 + \sum_{n} \left(\frac{\mu_0^2}{-M_H^2} \right)^{n\epsilon} S_{\epsilon}^n F_{\text{bare}}^{(n)} \right], \tag{2.5}$$

including the regularisation scale μ_0 and the Higgs mass M_H . The tree-level amplitude $\mathcal{A}_{\mathrm{bare}}^{(0)}=i\ y_b^0\ \bar{u}(p_b)v(p_{\bar{b}})$ results in the tree-level decay width $\Gamma^{(0)}=2\ M_H^2\ y_b^2/(2M_H)$.

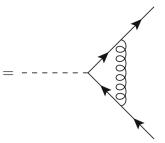


Fig. 1 The one-loop vertex correction to the $H\to b\bar{b}$ amplitude. The diagram only contains a 'singular' gluon field. In DRED and FDH there is an additional diagram with the gluon replaced by an ϵ -scalar

NLO

The NLO virtual corrections are directly related the one-loop form factor for which we get in FDH/DRED

$$F_{\text{bare}}^{(1)} = a_s^0 C_F \left[-\frac{2}{\epsilon^2} - 2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right]$$

+ $a_e^0 C_F n_\epsilon \left[\frac{1}{\epsilon} + 2 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right].$ (2.6)

The well-known CDR result which is given e.g. in [29,30] is obtained by setting $n_{\epsilon} \rightarrow 0$. Identifying the (bare) couplings in (2.6) *before* making replacement (2.1) corresponds to so-called 'naive' FDH and it has been shown that this leads to inconsistent results at higher orders [32–34]. Instead, we first have to renormalise a_s^0 and a_e^0 and only then we are allowed to identify the renormalised couplings $a_e = a_s$.

Integrating over the phase space and using the conventions of [16] we then obtain for the UV-renormalised virtual cross section

$$\Gamma_{\text{DS}}^{(v)} = \Gamma^{(0)} C_F \Phi_2(\epsilon) c_{\Gamma}(\epsilon) s^{-\epsilon} \left\{ a_s \left[-\frac{4}{\epsilon^2} - \frac{6}{\epsilon} - 4 + 2\pi^2 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right] + a_e \left[+\frac{n_\epsilon}{\epsilon} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0) \right] \right\}, \tag{2.7}$$

where we introduce the ϵ -dependent prefactors

$$c_{\Gamma}(\epsilon) = (4\pi)^{\epsilon} \frac{\Gamma(1+\epsilon) \Gamma^{2}(1-\epsilon)}{\Gamma(1-2\epsilon)} = 1 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon), \quad (2.8a)$$

$$\Phi_2(\epsilon) = \left(\frac{4\pi}{s}\right)^{\epsilon} \frac{\Gamma(1-\epsilon)}{\Gamma(2-2\epsilon)} = 1 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon), \tag{2.8b}$$

$$\Phi_3(\epsilon) = \left(\frac{4\pi}{s}\right)^{2\epsilon} \frac{1}{\Gamma(2 - 2\epsilon)} = 1 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon). \tag{2.8c}$$

The subscript DS in (2.7) and in what follows indicates that the results for all dimensional schemes can be obtained from this expression. For the evaluation of the real contribution we use the setup and notation of [16] and arrive at



250 Page 6 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$\Gamma_{DS}^{(r)} = \Gamma^{(0)} C_F \Phi_3(\epsilon) \left\{ a_s \left[+ \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{6}{\epsilon} + 21 - 2\pi^2 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right] + a_e \left[-\frac{n_\epsilon}{\epsilon} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0) \right] \right\}. \tag{2.9}$$

As for the virtual cross section, the result is the same in FDH and DRED which is due to the absence of 'regular' gauge bosons at NLO for the considered process. The presence of a 'singular' gluon, however, leads to a_s contributions (which stem from the d-dimensional gluon) and a_e contributions (which stem from the associated ϵ -scalar gluon). Again, at NLO such a distinction is of course not strictly necessary; at NNLO, however, the different renormalisation of a_s and a_e has to be taken into account, see also Sect. 2.3.

Finally, since $c_{\Gamma} \Phi_2 s^{-\epsilon}/\Phi_3 = 1 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^3)$, the cancellation of singularities between (2.7) and (2.9) takes place and leaves us with the well known finite answer

$$\Gamma^{(1)} = \Gamma^{(0)} + \Gamma_{DS}^{(v)} + \Gamma_{DS}^{(v)} \Big|_{d \to 4} = \Gamma^{(0)} \Big[1 + a_s \, 17 \, C_F \Big]. \tag{2.10}$$

In particular, the evanescent contributions $\propto a_e n_\epsilon$ drop out.

NNLO

In the following we provide separately the double-virtual, double-real, and real-virtual contributions to Γ in FDH/DRED. All of these results are new and have not been published elsewhere before. For brevity reasons we keep the dependence on n_ϵ explicit in the divergent terms, but drop finite n_ϵ terms. Setting $n_\epsilon \to 0$ (2 ϵ) then yields the CDR (FDH/DRED) result. As before, we give the UV-renormalised results after having set $a_e \equiv a_s$.

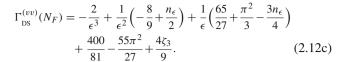
Writing the double virtual corrections as

$$\Gamma_{DS}^{(vv)} = \Gamma^{(0)} \Phi_2(\epsilon) a_s^2 C_F \left[C_F \Gamma_{DS}^{(vv)}(C_F) + C_A \Gamma_{DS}^{(vv)}(C_A) + N_F \Gamma_{DS}^{(vv)}(N_F) \right], \tag{2.11}$$

we then obtain for the individual parts

$$\begin{split} \Gamma_{\mathrm{DS}}^{(vv)}(C_F) &= +\frac{8}{\epsilon^4} + \frac{24 - 4n_{\epsilon}}{\epsilon^3} + \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(34 - \frac{28\pi^2}{3} - 23n_{\epsilon} \right) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{109}{2} - 12\pi^2 - \frac{184\zeta_3}{3} - 62n_{\epsilon} + \frac{20\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{3} + \frac{31n_{\epsilon}^2}{8} \right) \\ &+ 128 - \frac{40\pi^2}{3} + \frac{137\pi^4}{45} - 116\zeta_3, \end{split} \tag{2.12a}$$

$$\Gamma_{\mathrm{DS}}^{(vv)}(C_A) &= + \frac{22 - n_{\epsilon}}{2\epsilon^3} + \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(\frac{32}{9} + \frac{\pi^2}{3} - \frac{19n_{\epsilon}}{18} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}^2}{2} \right) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-\frac{961}{54} - \frac{11\pi^2}{6} + 26\zeta_3 + \frac{761n_{\epsilon}}{108} + \frac{\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{12} \right) \\ &- \frac{934}{81} + \frac{701\pi^2}{54} - \frac{8\pi^4}{45} + \frac{302\zeta_3}{9}, \end{split} \tag{2.12b}$$



We note that in (2.11) we could have pulled out additional prefactors such as c_{Γ}^2 , in analogy to (2.7). This would of course modify the subleading poles and finite terms of (2.12) (as well as (2.13) and (2.14) below). The conclusions, however, we will draw in Sect. 2.3 are not affected by the choice of the prefactor.

As mentioned before, the one- and two-loop renormalisation of the Yukawa coupling is included in (2.12) in order to get consistent results. We would like to stress, that in FDH and DRED there are finite terms associated with the $\overline{\rm MS}$ renormalisation factors. The terms $\propto n_\epsilon^m/\epsilon^n \ (m,n>0)$ that are potentially finite when setting $n_\epsilon=2\epsilon$ cancel when combining the double-virtual with the real-virtual and double-real contribution, as will be shown below. However, if the double-real (and real-virtual) corrections are computed by doing the algebra in four dimensions, the n_ϵ terms are not disentangled any longer and, therefore, all these terms need to be included to obtain a consistent result. Moreover, as no ϵ -scalars are present at the tree level, (2.1) is sufficient for the renormalisation of a_s^0 and a_e^0 .

Splitting the real-virtual and double-real contributions in a similar way as before, we then get

$$\Gamma_{\text{DS}}^{(rv)}(C_F) = -\frac{16}{\epsilon^4} - \frac{48 - 8n_{\epsilon}}{\epsilon^3}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(-146 + \frac{64\pi^2}{3} + 42n_{\epsilon} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}^2}{2} \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-524 + 46\pi^2 + \frac{848\xi_3}{3} + 147n_{\epsilon} \right)$$

$$- \frac{37\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{3} - \frac{13n_{\epsilon}^2}{2} \right)$$

$$- 1879 + 170\pi^2 - \frac{38\pi^4}{9} + 624\xi_3, \qquad (2.13a)$$

$$\Gamma_{\text{DS}}^{(rv)}(C_A) = -\frac{2}{\epsilon^4} - \frac{62 - 5n_{\epsilon}}{3\epsilon^3}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(-52 + \frac{7\pi^2}{3} + n_{\epsilon} - \frac{n_{\epsilon}^2}{2} \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-209 + \frac{158\pi^2}{9} + \frac{16\xi_3}{3} + \frac{25n_{\epsilon}}{2} - \frac{17\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{9} \right)$$

$$- \frac{4769}{6} + \frac{355\pi^2}{6} - \frac{47\pi^4}{36} + \frac{2000\xi_3}{9}, \qquad (2.13b)$$

$$\Gamma_{\text{DS}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = +\frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(4 - n_{\epsilon} \right) + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(14 - \frac{14\pi^2}{9} - \frac{5n_{\epsilon}}{2} \right)$$

$$+ \frac{127}{3} - \frac{7\pi^2}{3} - \frac{200\xi_3}{9} \qquad (2.13c)$$



and

$$\begin{split} \Gamma_{\mathrm{DS}}^{(rr)}(C_F) &= +\frac{8}{\epsilon^4} + \frac{24 - 4n_{\epsilon}}{\epsilon^3} \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \Big(112 - 12\pi^2 - 19n_{\epsilon} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}^2}{2} \Big) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \Big(\frac{939}{2} - 34\pi^2 - \frac{664\zeta_3}{3} - 85n_{\epsilon} + \frac{17\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{3} + \frac{21n_{\epsilon}^2}{8} \Big) \\ &+ \frac{7695}{4} - \frac{488\pi^2}{3} + \frac{53\pi^4}{45} - 544\zeta_3, \qquad (2.14a) \\ \Gamma_{\mathrm{DS}}^{(rr)}(C_A) &= +\frac{2}{\epsilon^4} + \frac{58 - 7n_{\epsilon}}{6\epsilon^3} + \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \Big(\frac{436}{9} - \frac{8\pi^2}{3} - \frac{89n_{\epsilon}}{18} \Big) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \Big(\frac{12247}{54} - \frac{283\pi^2}{18} - \frac{94\zeta_3}{3} - \frac{2111n_{\epsilon}}{108} + \frac{65\pi^2 n_{\epsilon}}{36} \Big) \\ &+ \frac{333595}{324} - \frac{2047\pi^2}{27} + \frac{89\pi^4}{69} - \frac{2860\zeta_3}{9}, \qquad (2.14b) \\ \Gamma_{\mathrm{DS}}^{(rr)}(N_F) &= -\frac{2}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \Big(-\frac{28}{9} + \frac{n_{\epsilon}}{2} \Big) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \Big(-\frac{443}{27} + \frac{11\pi^2}{9} + \frac{13n_{\epsilon}}{4} \Big) \\ &- \frac{12923}{162} + \frac{136\pi^2}{27} + \frac{268\zeta_3}{9}. \qquad (2.14c) \end{split}$$

To get the double-real contribution we used the integrals of [35] and the FORM code of [36]. As for the process $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ [17], the double-real corrections in DRED/FDH are simply obtained by integrating the four-dimensional matrix element squared over the phase space. Their determination is therefore significantly simplified compared to the case of CDR.

Finally, combining these results, we can extend (2.10) to NNLO as⁴

$$\Gamma^{(2)} = \Gamma^{(1)} + \Gamma_{DS}^{(vv)} + \Gamma_{DS}^{(rv)} + \Gamma_{DS}^{(rr)} \Big|_{d \to 4}$$

$$= \Gamma^{(0)} \Big[1 + a_s \, 17 \, C_F + a_s^2 \, C_F^2 \Big(\frac{691}{4} - 6\pi^2 - 36\zeta_3 \Big)$$

$$+ a_s^2 \, C_F C_A \Big(\frac{893}{4} - \frac{11\pi^2}{3} - 62\zeta_3 \Big)$$

$$+ a_s^2 \, C_F N_F \Big(-\frac{65}{2} + \frac{2\pi^2}{3} + 8\zeta_3 \Big) \Big]$$
(2.15b)

in agreement with [37]. As expected, the divergent n_{ϵ} parts cancel in the final result which is nothing but the scheme-independence of the physical result.

2.1.2 $\gamma \rightarrow q\bar{q}$ in FDH/DRED

The scheme dependence of the cross section $e^+e^- \to \gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ at NNLO is discussed in detail in [17]. For this particular process the individual results in DRED and FDH differ, as in DRED there are ϵ -scalar photons present in the tree-level

process. While [17] mainly deals with DRED, here we only recall a few points that are relevant for the comparison of FDH with FDR. In particular, we want to extend to NNLO the investigation of the interplay between FDH and FDR presented at NLO in [16].

NLO

Copying the results given in Section 2.3 of [16], we write the virtual and real cross sections as

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(v)} = \sigma^{(0)} C_F \, \Phi_2(\epsilon) \, c_{\Gamma}(\epsilon) \, s^{-\epsilon}$$

$$\times \left\{ a_s \left[-\frac{4}{\epsilon^2} - \frac{6}{\epsilon} - 16 + 2\pi^2 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right] \right.$$

$$\left. + a_e \left[+\frac{n_\epsilon}{\epsilon} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0) \right] \right\},$$

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(r)} = \sigma^{(0)} C_F \, \Phi_3(\epsilon)$$

$$\times \left\{ a_s \left[+\frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{6}{\epsilon} + 19 - 2\pi^2 + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right] \right.$$

$$\left. + a_e \left[-\frac{n_\epsilon}{\epsilon} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0) \right] \right\},$$

$$(2.16)$$

where $\sigma^{(0)}=e^4/(4\pi)\,Q_qN_c/(3s)$ includes the electric charge and the colour number of the quark as well as the flux factor 1/(2s). Combining these two contributions we find the well-known regularisation-scheme independent physical cross section

$$\sigma^{(1)} = \sigma^{(0)} + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(v)} + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(v)} \Big|_{d \to 4} = \sigma^{(0)} \Big[1 + a_s \, 3 \, C_F \Big]. \tag{2.18}$$

NNLO

Moving on to NNLO, we first split the cross section into a double-virtual, a double-real, and a real-virtual part, i.e.

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{\text{NNLO}} = \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(vv)} + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rr)} + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}. \tag{2.19}$$

For the comparison with FDR in Sect. 2.3, we here focus on the N_F part of the respective contributions. The double-virtual part can be extracted from the DRED result given in (3.8b) of [17] as

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(vv)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} \, \Phi_2(\epsilon) \, a_s^2 \, C_F N_F \left[-\frac{2}{\epsilon^3} - \frac{8}{9\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{92}{27} + \frac{\pi^2}{3} \right) + \frac{1921}{81} - \frac{91\pi^2}{27} + \frac{4}{9} \zeta_3 \right].$$
(2.20)

The other two contributions are given by

$$\sigma_{\text{EDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} \, \Phi_2(\epsilon) \, a_s^2 \, C_F N_F$$



⁴ Let us remark that this cancellation is obtained after individually integrating contributions that are divergent in four dimensions and combining them to obtain a finite remainder. In Sect. 3, we provide the main ingredients towards a local cancellation at integrand level.

250 Page 8 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

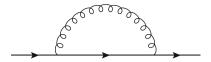


Fig. 2 The one-loop correction to the bottom mass

$$\times \left[\frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{32}{3} - \frac{14\pi^2}{9} \right) \right. \\
+ \frac{94}{3} - \frac{7\pi^2}{3} - \frac{200}{9} \zeta_3 \right], \tag{2.21}$$

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rr)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} \Phi_2(\epsilon) a_s^2 C_F N_F$$

$$\times \left[-\frac{2}{3\epsilon^3} - \frac{28}{9\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-\frac{380}{27} + \frac{11\pi^2}{9} \right) \right. \\
- \frac{5350}{81} + \frac{154\pi^2}{27} + \frac{268}{9} \zeta_3 \right]. \tag{2.22}$$

The combination of all three parts results in

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(vv)}(N_F) + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rr)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F [-11 + 8\zeta_3]$$
 (2.23)

in agreement with the literature [38,39]. Note that the constant terms of (2.21) and (2.22) differ from the corresponding results in DRED, as given in (3.20) and (3.17b) of [17].

2.2 FDR: four-dimensional regularisation/renormalisation

2.2.1 $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ in FDR

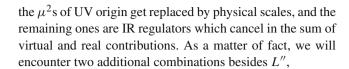
NLO

Here we describe the FDR NLO calculation of the decay rate $\Gamma_{H\to b\bar{b}(g)}$. The strong coupling constant does not appear at the tree-level and as in Sect. 2.1 we use the $\overline{\rm MS}$ value with $a=\alpha_s/4\pi$. As for the unrenormalised bottom mass, it is denoted by m_0 and again it is taken to be different from zero only in the Yukawa coupling. The one-loop relation between m_0 and the physical pole mass m, defined as the value of the four-momentum at which the bottom quark propagator develops a pole, is obtained by evaluating the diagram of Fig. 2,

$$m_0 = m(1 + a\delta m), \quad \delta m = -C_F(3L'' + 5),$$

 $L'' := \ln \mu^2 - \ln m^2.$ (2.24)

The unphysical mass μ^2 in (2.24) is the FDR UV regulator, which in the present calculation is taken to coincide with the FDR IR regulator.⁵ Once the decay amplitude is renormalised (namely expressed in terms of physical quantities only) all



$$L' := \ln \mu^2 - \ln(-s - i0^+)$$
 and $L := \ln \mu^2 - \ln s$, (2.25)

where for $H \to b\bar{b}$ we have $s = M_H^2$, the Higgs mass squared. The amplitude contributing to $H \to b\bar{b}$ can be written as

$$A_2 = m_0 A_2^{(0)} (1 + a A_2^{(v)}), (2.26)$$

where $A_2^{(0)}$ is the tree level result and the one-loop correction of Fig. 1 reads

$$A_2^{(v)} = -C_F(L')^2. (2.27)$$

Inserting (2.24) in (2.26) produces the renormalised one-loop amplitude

$$A_2^{(1)} = mA_2^{(0)} \left[1 - aC_F \left(5 + 3L'' + (L')^2 \right) \right]. \tag{2.28}$$

Upon integration over the 2-body phase-space, the square of (2.28) gives the virtual part of the NLO corrections,

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(v)}(m^2) = -aC_F \Gamma^{(0)}(m^2) \times \mathcal{R}e\left[2(L')^2 + 6L'' + 10\right]. \tag{2.29}$$

This can be translated to the $\overline{\rm MS}$ scheme by expressing m^2 in terms of the running $\overline{\rm MS}$ bottom mass $\underline{m}^2(M_H^2)$ [40]

$$m^{2} = \underline{m}^{2}(M_{H}^{2}) \left[1 + aC_{F} \left(8 - 6 \ln \frac{m^{2}}{M_{H}^{2}} \right) \right]$$
$$= \underline{m}^{2}(M_{H}^{2}) \left[1 + aC_{F} \left(8 - 6(L - L'') \right) \right]. \tag{2.30}$$

With the corresponding change in the Yukawa we obtain

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(v)} = -aC_F\Gamma^{(0)} \mathcal{R}e\left[2(L')^2 + 6L + 2\right],$$
(2.31)

which can be directly compared with (2.7). The real counterpart is obtained by squaring the diagrams of Fig. 3 and integrating over a 3-body phase-space in which all final-state particles acquire a small mass μ [41],

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(r)} = \Gamma_{H \to b\bar{b}g}^{\text{R}}$$

$$= aC_F \Gamma_{H \to b\bar{b}}^{(0)}(m^2) \left[2L^2 + 6L + 19 - 2\pi^2 \right]. (2.32)$$

Replacing $\Re(L')^2 = L^2 + \pi^2$, the sum of (2.31) and (2.32) gives the UV and IR finite decay rate up to the NLO accuracy

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(1)} = \Gamma^{(0)} \left[1 + 17aC_F \right],$$
(2.33)

which agrees with (2.10).



⁵ This is done in such a way that one- and two-loop scaleless Feynman integrals are still set to zero in FDR.

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 9 of 61 250

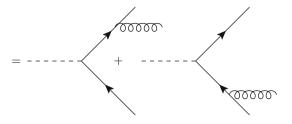


Fig. 3 The two diagrams contributing to the $H\to b\bar b g$ amplitude. In DRED and FDH there are additional diagrams with gluons replaced by ϵ -scalars

NNLO, N_F part

The N_F parts contributing to the NNLO cross section in FDR are given in (4.19) of [25] in terms of the Yukawa coupling defined through the pole mass of the bottom quark. If we express these results in terms of the $\overline{\rm MS}$ Yukawa couplings, as done for (2.31), we get

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(vv)}(N_F) = \Gamma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F \left[-\frac{8}{9} L^3 + \frac{2}{9} L^2 + L \left(\frac{278}{27} + \frac{4}{9} \pi^2 \right) + \frac{3425}{162} - \frac{40}{27} \pi^2 - \frac{16}{3} \zeta_3 \right], \tag{2.34}$$

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \Gamma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F \left[+\frac{4}{3} L^3 + 4L^2 + L \left(\frac{38}{3} - \frac{4}{3} \pi^2 \right) \right], \tag{2.35}$$

$$\Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rr)}(N_F) = \Gamma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F \left[-\frac{4}{9} L^3 - \frac{38}{9} L^2 - L \left(\frac{620}{27} - \frac{8}{9} \pi^2 \right) - \frac{4345}{81} + \frac{58}{27} \pi^2 + \frac{40}{3} \zeta_3 \right]. \tag{2.36}$$

2.2.2
$$\gamma \rightarrow q\bar{q}$$
 in FDR

NLO

The computation of $\gamma \to q\bar{q}$ in FDR at NLO has been discussed in [16]. Here we just list the results for the virtual and real corrections, as given in (5.2) and (5.35) of [16]. They read

$$\sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(v)} = \sigma^{(0)} a_s C_F \left[-2L^2 - 6L - 14 + 2\pi^2 \right],$$
 (2.37)

$$\sigma_{\rm FDR}^{(r)} = \sigma^{(0)} a_s C_F \left[+2L^2 + 6L + 17 - 2\pi^2 \right],$$
 (2.38)

where L is defined in (2.25), with s now the centre-of-mass energy squared.

NNLO, N_F part

The N_F parts contributing to the NNLO cross section in FDR are given in (5.13) of [25] and read

$$\sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(vv)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F \left[-\frac{8}{9} L^3 + \frac{2}{9} L^2 + L \left(\frac{278}{27} + \frac{4}{9} \pi^2 \right) + \frac{3355}{81} - \frac{76}{27} \pi^2 - \frac{16}{3} \zeta_3 \right],$$

$$\sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \sigma^{(0)} a_s^2 C_F N_F \left[+\frac{4}{3} L^3 + 4L^2 + L \left(\frac{34}{3} - \frac{4}{3} \pi^2 \right) \right],$$

$$(2.40)$$

$$\begin{split} \sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rr)}(N_F) &= \sigma^{(0)} \, a_s^2 \, C_F N_F \Big[-\frac{4}{9} L^3 - \frac{38}{9} L^2 \\ &+ L \Big(-\frac{584}{27} + \frac{8}{9} \pi^2 \Big) - \frac{4246}{81} + \frac{76}{27} \pi^2 + \frac{40}{3} \zeta_3 \Big]. \end{split} \tag{2.41}$$

2.3 Relations between FDH and FDR

NLO

The relation between IR divergences of virtual (and therefore real) one-loop results obtained in FDH and FDR has been established in (5.41) of [16] for the process $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ and reads

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2}L^2, \quad \frac{1}{\epsilon} \leftrightarrow L.$$
 (2.42)

These relations are here confirmed by the results of $H \to b\bar{b}$. In fact, (2.9) and (2.32) are related through (2.42) and so are (2.7) and (2.31) if the $\overline{\rm MS}$ mass (2.30) is used. Moreover, if $\epsilon=0$ in prefactors that are related to integration in d dimensions, i.e. $c_{\Gamma}(\epsilon=0)$, $\Phi_2(\epsilon=0)$, and $\Phi_3(\epsilon=0)$ in (2.8), the finite terms of the individual parts are the same in FDH and FDR, including the π^2 terms.

In order to find similar transition rules at NNLO, we also follow a second approach for the comparison between FDH and FDR which is slightly different. To start, we multiply a generic virtual one-loop result obtained in FDH by an ϵ -dependent function $\phi_1(\epsilon)$ and demand equality with the corresponding FDR result, i.e.

$$\phi_1(\epsilon) \Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(v)} \equiv \Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(v)}, \quad \phi_1(\epsilon) \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(v)} \equiv \sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(v)}$$
 (2.43)

with

$$\phi_1(\epsilon) = 1 + \epsilon \, b_{11} + \epsilon^2 \, b_{12}. \tag{2.44}$$

The coefficients b_{11} and b_{12} are so far unknown and can be obtained by inserting known FDH and FDR results. Before we can do this, however, we have to rescale powers of $1/\epsilon$ by using

$$\left(\frac{1}{\epsilon}\right)^{k_1} \to (\lambda_1 L)^{k_1}, \quad k_1 \in \{1, 2\}.$$
 (2.45)



250 Page 10 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

The scale factor λ_1 is so far unknown and sets the size of the FDH $1/\epsilon$ -pole with respect to the FDR logarithm L at NLO. Evaluating (2.43) by using for instance (2.16) and (2.37) we find after expanding, applying shift (2.45), and dropping $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon)$ terms

$$b_{11} = -\frac{3}{2} + \frac{3}{2\lambda_1},\tag{2.46a}$$

$$b_{12} = +\frac{9}{4} - \frac{9}{4\lambda_1},\tag{2.46b}$$

$$(\lambda_1)^2 = \frac{1}{2}. (2.46c)$$

Equations (2.44)–(2.46) are equivalent to (2.42) in that they allow to translate virtual (and therefore real) one-loop results obtained in FDH to FDR and vice versa, including the finite terms. The validity of the rules has been checked explicitly for NLO corrections to $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ and $\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}$.

NNLO, double-virtual

We start our NNLO comparisons with the IR divergences in the N_F part of the double-virtual contributions. As mentioned repeatedly, to get correct and unitary NNLO results in FDH it is crucial to distinguish evanescent couplings at NLO, see for instance (2.6) and the text below as well as (2.16). In FDR, on the other hand, unitarity is restored by treating UV-divergent one-loop subdiagrams appearing in two-loop amplitudes in the same way they are treated at NLO. This can be achieved by introducing 'extra-integrals', as explained in Appendix A of [25]. After taking this contribution into account, it is possible to compare the IR divergences of the double-virtual results obtained in FDH and FDR.

In order to find transition rules between the two schemes we follow the approach described in the previous section and adjust the involved quantities accordingly, i.e. we demand

$$\phi_{2}(\epsilon) \Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(vv)}(N_{F}) \equiv \Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(vv)}(N_{F}),$$

$$\phi_{2}(\epsilon) \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(vv)}(N_{F}) \equiv \sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(vv)}(N_{F})$$
(2.47)

with

$$\phi_2(\epsilon) = 1 + \epsilon b_{21} + \epsilon^2 b_{22} + \epsilon^3 b_{23}$$
 (2.48)

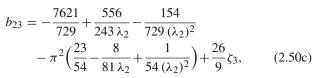
and get after the rescaling

$$\left(\frac{1}{\epsilon}\right)^{k_2} \to (\lambda_2 L)^{k_2}, \quad k_2 \in \{1, 2, 3\}$$
 (2.49)

and the use of (2.12c) and (2.20) the two-loop coefficients

$$b_{21} = -\frac{4}{9} - \frac{1}{9(\lambda_2)^2},\tag{2.50a}$$

$$b_{22} = \frac{154}{81} - \frac{139}{27 \lambda_2} + \frac{4}{81 (\lambda_2)^2} + \pi^2 \left(\frac{1}{6} - \frac{2}{9 \lambda_2}\right), \quad (2.50b)$$



$$(\lambda_2)^3 = \frac{4}{9}. (2.50d)$$

Similar to the one-loop case, we have reabsorbed the difference between the two schemes in the prefactor $\phi_2(\epsilon)$, including the finite terms. Restricting ourselves to the N_F part of the double-virtual corrections for a single process, (2.48)–(2.50) can be seen as using four parameters $\{\lambda_2, b_{21}, b_{22}, b_{23}\}$ to enforce four equalities between the L^n and ϵ^{-n} terms for $n \in \{3, 2, 1, 0\}$. What is remarkable is that the same relations hold for $H \to b\bar{b}$ and $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$. Despite their apparent similarity, these two processes have a completely different behaviour regarding UV renormalisation. The question whether these rules also apply to the C_F^2 and $C_A C_F$ part of the aforementioned processes or to other processes can not be answered at the moment. Of course, the precise form of the subleading poles depends on whether or not prefactors like $c_{\Gamma}^2(\epsilon)$ are factored out in the FDH results. This explains the π^2 and ζ_3 terms in (2.50b) and (2.50c). Moreover, note that the two-loop scaling factor (2.50d) is different from the one-loop scaling (2.46c).

NNLO, real-virtual

Regarding the real-virtual corrections we first notice that for the considered processes the N_F part solely stems from the (sub)renormalisation of the bare couplings in the real one-loop result. In other words, it is given by the product of two one-loop quantities: the real NLO contribution (which contains double and single IR divergences) times a one-loop renormalisation constant (which contains a single UV divergence).

In FDH, the corresponding terms originate from inserting (2.1a) and (2.1b) in (2.9) and (2.17) as the Yukawa coupling y_b^0 does not depend on N_F at NLO. Similar to the double-virtual contributions it is crucial to distinguish gauge and evanescent couplings in order to avoid the wrong UV-renormalisation of the a_e terms. Ignoring this distinction, however, leads to results in 'naive' FDH which are different from FDH:

FDH:
$$\Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(12 - \frac{14\pi^2}{9}\right) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0),$$
 (2.51)

$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) \propto \frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{32}{3} - \frac{14\pi^2}{9}\right) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0),$$
(2.52)

'naive' FDH:
$$\Gamma_{\text{FDH'}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{38}{3} - \frac{14\pi^2}{9}\right) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0),$$
(2.53)



$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}'}^{(rv)}(N_F) \propto \frac{8}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{4}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{34}{3} - \frac{14\pi^2}{9}\right) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^0). \tag{2.54}$$

In FDR, the corresponding results are given in (2.35) and (2.41) and read

FDR:
$$\Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \frac{4}{3}L^3 + 4L^2 + L\left(\frac{38}{3} - \frac{4}{3}\pi^2\right),$$
 (2.55)
$$\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) = \frac{4}{3}L^3 + 4L^2 + L\left(\frac{34}{3} - \frac{4}{3}\pi^2\right).$$
 (2.56)

Similar to FDH, they stem from the a_s -renormalisation in (2.32) and (2.38), see also (3.1) and (3.2) of [25]. In contrast to the double-virtual contributions, however, the different renormalisation of a_e and a_s is *not* taken into account via 'extra-integrals'. Accordingly, (2.55) and (2.56) correspond to 'naive' FDH, i.e. (2.53) and (2.54), rather than FDH. Since only one-loop quantities are involved, the transition between 'naive' FDH and FDR is already known and given by e.g. (2.42) times the transition $1/\epsilon_{\rm UV} \leftrightarrow L$ for the UV divergence, i.e.

$$\begin{split} &\frac{1}{\epsilon_{\rm IR}^2} \times \frac{1}{\epsilon_{\rm UV}} \leftrightarrow \frac{1}{2}L^2 \times L, \quad \frac{1}{\epsilon_{\rm IR}} \times \frac{1}{\epsilon_{\rm UV}} \leftrightarrow L \times L, \\ &(\epsilon_{\rm IR})^0 \times \frac{1}{\epsilon_{\rm UV}} \leftrightarrow 1 \times L. \end{split} \tag{2.57}$$

Note that the transition of the divergent π^2 terms depends on the *d*-dependent prefactors that have been factored out in the FDH result, similar to the double-virtual contributions.

Regarding the finite terms it is clear that a transition between ('naive') FDH and FDR can not exist. The reason is that for the considered processes the N_F part of the real-virtual contribution in FDR is obtained via multiplying (2.32) and (2.38) by a pure UV divergence. As a consequence, (2.55) and (2.56) only contain pure divergences (which are parametrized as powers of L) and no finite terms. Therefore, the N_F part of the real-virtual contribution alone does not contain a finite part which is different from any dimensional scheme.

NNLO, double-real

In the previous section we have seen that a transition rule for real-virtual contributions between FDH and FDR does not exist. As the physical result has to be scheme independent, this is also the case for the double-real contributions. Given the fact that a transition rule exists for the double-virtual part, however, it is clear that (2.48) can also be used to translate the sum of the real-virtual and double-real components from FDH to FDR. This is due to the fact that the divergences are the same (apart from their sign) and that the finite term is given by the difference between the physical result and the finite part of the double-virtual contribution. We have checked this

explicitly and find indeed

$$\phi_2(\epsilon) \left[\Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) + \Gamma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rr)}(N_F) \right] = \Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rv)}(N_F) + \Gamma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rr)}(N_F),$$
(2.58)

$$\phi_2(\epsilon) \left[\sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rv)}(N_F) + \sigma_{\text{FDH}}^{(rr)}(N_F) \right] = \sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rv)}(N_F) + \sigma_{\text{FDR}}^{(rr)}(N_F).$$
(2.59)

Unitarity restoration in FDH and FDR

As we have commented many times, FDH and FDR use different strategies to restore unitarity. In this paragraph, we report on an attempt towards a comparison of the two unitarity restoration methods.

Our starting point is 'naive' FDH in which no distinction is made between gauge and evanescent couplings, and we try to extract from FDR the contribution of the FDH evanescent a_e terms. This is achieved by interpreting the FDR 'extraintegrals' as UV-divergent dimensionally regulated integrals subtracted at the integrand level, as explained in Section 6 of [24].⁶ By dropping the subtraction term, one obtains the so called 'extra-extra-integrals of type b' (EEI_b) .⁷ These integrals contain now $1/\epsilon$ poles of UV origin suitable to be combined with the 'naive' FDH expressions. For the regarded processes, their contribution corresponds to the evanescent a_e terms in (2.6) and (2.16), respectively, times the difference of the renormalisation constants $\delta_Z = (Z_{\alpha_e} - Z_{\alpha_s})$, whose value in the $\overline{\text{MS}}$ -scheme is given in (2.2),

$$\Gamma_{EEI_b}^{(vv)} = \Gamma^{(0)} \times \delta_Z \times C_F \, n_\epsilon \left[\frac{2}{\epsilon} + 4 \right], \tag{2.60a}$$

$$\sigma_{EEI_b}^{(vv)} = \sigma^{(0)} \times \delta_Z \times C_F \, n_{\epsilon} \left[\frac{1}{\epsilon} + 1 \right]. \tag{2.60b}$$

More precisely, (2.6) and (2.16) are reproduced if the contribution of (2.60) is added to the 'naive' FDH results. Note that, since $\delta_Z = \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^{-1})$ and $n_{\epsilon} = 2\epsilon$, the EEI_b are of $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon^{-1})$ and that (2.60) refers to the full contributions, not only the N_F parts. Finally, it should be mentioned that the contributions in (2.60) have been extracted from off-shell diagrams, while the unitarity restoring FDR procedure to be used onshell is slightly different [25], although differing at most by finite terms. We leave a deeper study of this for future work.

 $^{^{7}}$ The EEI_{b} do not belong to the FDR calculation procedure. They are introduced only for the sake of comparison with FDH.



⁶ Although it is not studied in this manuscript, it would be very interesting to establish a comparison between the FDR 'extra-integrals' and the integrals one obtains after applying the local UV renormalisation summarised in Sect. 3.3.

250 Page 12 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

2.4 Discussion

We have presented new results for $H \to b\bar{b}$ in DRED and FDH, and have compared, up to NNLO, the FDH and FDR calculations of the N_F part of $H \to b\bar{b}$ and $\gamma \to q\bar{q}$.

The situation at NLO is very satisfactory. There is a universal transition rule for each individual part between FDR and FDH. In principle, this allows one to perform the virtual computation in one scheme, the real in another, and consistently combine them to obtain the correct physical result.

At NNLO, we have identified the prefactor which transforms from FDH to FDR the double-virtual and the *sum* of real-virtual and double-real components, i.e. (2.48)–(2.50). However, the real-virtual and double-real contributions transform differently, so that only their sum can be translated from one scheme to the other. Here we have focused on the transformation properties of the contribution proportional to N_F , but it is conceivable that an analogous treatment also exist for the C_F and C_A parts. At the moment, this cannot be confirmed due to the lack of the FDR NNLO calculations of the C_F and C_A components.

Finally, we have started a preliminary comparison between the unitarity restoration mechanisms of FDH and FDR.

Many open questions remain that could be interesting subject for further investigation.

3 FDU: four-dimensional unsubtraction

Even if subtraction methods have been widely used for the computation of higher-order corrections in perturbative QFT, their applicability to multi-particle multi-loop processes is being challenged by the intrinsic computational complexity. One of the main limitations is related to the treatment of the non-local cancellation of IR/UV singularities which forces the introduction of counterterms in the real and virtual components. Besides, the non-local issue is enhanced by the fact that most of the computations require some kind of additional regularisation, such as DREG.

With the aim of by-passing these difficulties, the four-dimensional unsubtraction (FDU) [42–46] approach constitutes a radically-new alternative to the traditional subtraction technique. It is based on the loop-tree duality (LTD) theorem [47–50], which establishes a connection among loop and dual integrals. The main advantage of the dual representation is that integrals are defined in the Euclidean space, closely related to the usual real-emission phase-space. In this way, the method provides a natural way to implement an integrand-level combination of real and virtual contributions, thus leading to a fully local cancellation of IR singularities. Besides that, the LTD theorem leads to dual representations of local UV counterterms [51–53], which allows to reproduce the proper results in standard renormalisation schemes

by performing a purely four-dimensional numerical computation.

In the following, we describe general properties of the LTD theorem, focusing on the innovative multi-loop dual representation [54–57]. Then, we discuss on the structure of the kinematical mappings that allow to combine the real and virtual corrections in a single integral. Also, general comments about the local renormalisation procedure are presented, making emphasis mainly on the two-loop extension of the formalism. Finally, we depict the application of the FDU framework to obtain the NNLO QED corrections to the N_f terms associated to $\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}(g)$.

We would like to highlight that the FDU/LTD framework has been extended and improved since the last Work-Stop/ThinkStart meeting in 2016 [16]. Therefore, we briefly review the new features and properties that have been recently improved.

3.1 Dual representations from the LTD theorem

The LTD theorem is based on a clever application of Cauchy's residue theorem (CRT) to the loop integrals. The original version was developed in Refs. [47,49], where CRT was used to integrate out the energy component of each loop momenta. This procedure reduces loop amplitudes to collections of tree-level-like diagrams with a modification of the customary Feynman prescription. Thus, given a loop line associated to the momentum q_i , we should use the rule

$$G_F(q_i) = \frac{1}{q_i^2 - m_i^2 + \iota 0} \to G_D(q_i; q_j)$$

$$= \frac{1}{q_i^2 - m_i^2 + \iota \, \eta \cdot (q_j - q_i)},$$
(3.1)

to replace the Feynman propagators when the momentum q_j is set on-shell. In this expression, η is a future-like vector that defines the explicit dependence of the prescription on the momentum flow, and the integration contours are closed on the lower half-plane such that only those poles with negative imaginary components are selected. It is important to notice that this dual representation is equivalent to the usual Feynman tree theorem (FTT) [63,64], and the multiple cut information is encoded within the momentum-dependent dual prescription.

Recently, a new representation of dual integrals was achieved through the iterated calculation of residues, leading to what we call *nested residues* [54–57]. This strategy turns out to be more efficient computationally, since it allows a straightforward algorithmic implementation. Hence, in order to elucidate how LTD formalism works, let us consider an L-loop scattering amplitude with N external legs, $\{p_j\}_N$ and n



⁸ Alternative representations have been presented by other authors [58–62].

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 13 of 61 250

internal lines, in the Feynman representation,

$$\mathcal{A}_{N}^{(L)}(1,\ldots,n) = \int_{\ell_{1},\ldots,\ell_{L}} \mathcal{A}_{F}^{(L)}(1,\ldots,n)$$

$$= \int_{\ell_{1},\ldots,\ell_{L}} \mathcal{N}(\{\ell_{s}\}_{L},\{p_{j}\}_{N}) G_{F}(1,\ldots,n). \tag{3.2}$$

This amplitude is naturally defined over the Minkowski space of the L loop momenta, $\{\ell_s\}_L$. The singular structure is associated to the denominators introduced by the Feynman propagators,

$$G_F(1,...,n) = \prod_{i \in 1 \cup ... \cup n} (G_F(q_i))^{a_i},$$
 (3.3)

with

$$G_F(q_i) = \frac{1}{q_i^2 - m_i^2 + \iota 0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\left(q_{i,0} - q_{i,0}^{(+)}\right) \left(q_{i,0} + q_{i,0}^{(+)}\right)},$$
(3.4)

where the q_i , m_i and $+\iota 0$ correspond to the loop momentum, its mass, and the infinitesimal Feynman prescription. Furthermore, we explicitly pull out the dependence on the energy component of the loop momentum $q_{i,0}$ together with its on-shell energy,

$$q_{i,0}^{(+)} = \sqrt{q_i^2 + m_i^2 - \iota 0},\tag{3.5}$$

that is expressed in terms of the spatial components of the loop momentum.

Besides, a_i and $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ in Eq. (3.2) correspond to the arbitrary positive integers, raising the powers of the propagators, and sets containing internal momenta of the form $q_{ij} = k_j + \ell_i \in i$, respectively. In the following, the a_j exponents will not be included in the notation because the treatment of the expressions is independent of their explicit values.

As in the previous LTD representation, the dual contributions are obtained by integrating out one degree of freedom per loop through the Cauchy residue theorem. Iterating this procedure, we can write [54],

$$\mathcal{A}_{D}^{(L)}(1, \dots, r; r+1, \dots, n)$$

$$= -2\pi i \sum_{i_r \in r} \text{Res}(\mathcal{A}_{D}^{(L)}(1, \dots, r-1; r, \dots, n),$$

$$\text{Im}(\eta \cdot q_{i_r}) < 0),$$
(3.6)

starting from

$$\mathcal{A}_D^{(L)}(1;2,\ldots,n)$$

$$= -2\pi i \sum_{i_1 \in I} \text{Res}(\mathcal{A}_F^{(L)}(1, \dots, n), \text{ Im}(\eta \cdot q_{i_1}) < 0).$$
(3.7)

All the sets in Eq. (3.6) before the semicolon contain one propagator that has been set on shell, while all the propagators belonging the sets that appear after the semicolon remain off shell. The sum over all possible on-shell configurations is implicit. Regarding the prescription, the contour choice is the same used in the original LTD formulation. It is worth mentioning that the LTD representation is independent of the coordinate system, and that there are some non-trivial cancellations when iterating the residue loop-by-loop. The last result implies that only those poles whose loci is always on the lower complex half-plane will lead to non-vanishing contributions; the others, called *displaced poles* will cancel at each iterative step [57]. Moreover, these contributions can be mapped onto the usual cut diagrams, thus allowing a graphical interpretation.

Finally, we would like to emphasise that the LTD representation corresponds to tree-level like objects integrated in the Euclidean space. In this way, the application of this novel representation of multi-loop scattering amplitudes allows to open loops into trees, aiming at finding a natural connection with the structures exhibited in the real emission contributions.

3.2 Local cancellation of IR singularities through kinematic mappings

Once the LTD theorem is applied to any multi-loop multi-leg scattering amplitude, we obtain a representation involving tree-level like objects and phase-space integrals. This leads to an important conceptual simplification to understand the origin of IR and threshold singularities, at integrand level. By analysing the intersection of the integration hyperboloids associated to the dual contributions for different cuts [65–67], it is possible to detect those internal states that are simultaneously set on shell and lead to singular propagators. Moreover, it turns out that the intersection of positive (forward) and negative (backward) hyperboloids is responsible of the physical IR singularities of multi-loop amplitudes, and it is localised within a compact region of the integration domain [42–44]. A recent re-interpretation and extension of this analysis [68] was found useful to identify the origin of causal and anomalous thresholds, whose contributions are integrable but still introduce numerical instabilities.

The knowledge of the IR and threshold singular structure of multi-loop scattering amplitudes is important for computing higher-order corrections to physical IR-safe observables. Due to the Kinoshita–Lee–Nauenberg (KLN) theorem [69,70], summing over all the degenerated states contributing to a certain observable lead to a finite result. Thus,



250 Page 14 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

from the theoretical perspective, adding real-emission processes to the multi-loop amplitudes will produce a cross-cancellation of IR singularities present in the different terms. Within DREG, the divergent contributions manifest as ϵ -poles after performing the d-dimensional integrals, which forces to use semi-numerical methods and reduces the efficiency of the cancellations. On the contrary, the FDU approach aims at an early-stage cancellation, before the integration, by putting together the real and dualised virtual contributions through proper momenta mappings.

The FDU formalism has been successfully proven to deal with NLO corrections to physical observables, such as cross sections and decay rates [42–44,71]. This involved the combination of one-loop scattering amplitudes with tree-level extra-radiation processes (i.e. processes with one additional particle), through the application of suitable momenta mapping which are very similar to the ones applied in the Catani–Seymour (CS) [72,73] or Frixione–Kunszt–Signer (FKS) [74] algorithms. These mappings relate the on-shell states in the virtual corrections with the momenta of the additional particles.

For the sake of simplicity, let us consider a process involving only final-state radiation (FSR) singularities, such as an *n*-particle decay. The LO contribution is given by,

$$\sigma^{(0)} = \int dPS^{1 \to n} |\mathcal{M}_n^{(0)}|^2 \mathcal{S}_0(\{p_i\}), \tag{3.8}$$

with $|\mathcal{M}_n^{(0)}|^2$ the Born squared amplitude and \mathcal{S}_0 the IR-safe measure function that defines the physical observable. On the one hand, the virtual one-loop contribution is

$$\sigma_V^{(1)} = \int dPS^{1 \to n} \int_{\ell} 2Re(\mathcal{M}_n^{(1)} \mathcal{M}_n^{(0),*}) \, \mathcal{S}_0(\{p_i\}), \quad (3.9)$$

where $\text{Re}(\mathcal{M}_n^{(1)}\mathcal{M}_n^{(0),*})$ corresponds to the interference between the one-loop and the Born amplitude, including also factors that might be related to self-energy contributions. On the other hand, we need to take into account the real-emission contribution,

$$\sigma_R^{(1)} = \int dPS^{1 \to n+1} |\mathcal{M}_{n+1}^{(0)}|^2 \mathcal{S}_1(\{p'_i\}), \tag{3.10}$$

which is characterised by the presence of an additional external particle. Notice that the measure function, $\mathcal{S}_1(\{p'_i\})$, is extended to include the extra radiation and it must fulfil the reduction property $\mathcal{S}_1 \to \mathcal{S}_0$ in the IR limits. Moreover, the corresponding IR singularities can be disentangled and isolated into disjoint regions of the real-emission phase-space. Following a slicing strategy, we introduce a partition \mathcal{R}_i and define

$$\sigma_{R,i}^{(1)} = \int dPS^{1 \to n+1} d\sigma_R^{(1)} \mathcal{R}_i,$$
(3.11)



that fulfils $\sum_{i} \sigma_{R,i}^{(1)} = \sigma_{R}^{(1)}$ and that only one IR divergent configuration is allowed inside different \mathcal{R}_{i} .

Regarding the virtual contribution, the application of LTD to Eq. (3.9) will produce a sum of cuts leading to *dual contributions*, namely

$$\sigma_D^{(1)} = \int dPS^{1 \to n} \sum_{i=1}^N \int_{\vec{\ell}} I_i(q_i) \mathcal{S}_0(\{p_i\})$$

$$\equiv \int dPS^{1 \to n} \sum_{i=1}^N \sigma_{D,i}^{(1)}, \qquad (3.12)$$

with N the number of different internal lines. Each line is characterised by a momenta q_i , which is set on shell in the different dual terms. The presence of this extra on-shell momenta allows to establish a connection with the real emission contributions, through a proper momentum mapping. Explicitly, for the NLO case, we have a bijective transformation

$$\mathcal{T}_i(\{p_1, \dots p_n, q_i\}) \to \{p'_1, \dots p'_{n+1}\}$$
 (3.13)

restricted to some partition \mathcal{R}_i . At this point, the dual contributions can be understood as *local counterterms* for the real corrections, whilst the development of the transformations \mathcal{T}_i is guided by the structure of the partition \mathcal{R}_i . This partition is based on the FKS or CS strategy, i.e. splitting the phase-space into disjoint regions containing at most one infrared singularity. Then, through a proper study of the cut structure, a connection among dual integrals and partitions is established, in such a way that a mapping \mathcal{T}_i exists and leads to local cancellations of IR singularities.

3.3 Multi-loop local UV renormalisation

The successful identification and cancellation of IR singularities lead to cross sections with only UV singularities. The standard procedure to remove those divergences requires renormalisation of the field wave-functions and couplings, this is what we aim to reach through the construction of local UV counterterms. Since all these elements have to cast only UV divergences in the LTD framework, it is important to study carefully the analytic properties of the UV integrands that will be added to the real radiation. At one-loop, it has been considered the regime of massless and massive particles propagating in the loop [42–44]. The transition between massless and massive renormalisation constants has found to be smooth and singularities are well understood in this framework. Let us point out a crucial difference between the standard renormalisation constant in DREG and LTD.

Wave-function renormalisation constants emerge from the computation of self-energy diagrams. In particular, massless bubble diagrams in DREG do not present any problem since the IR and UV divergences are considered as equal, there-

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 15 of 61 250

fore, the full integral vanishes. On the contrary, the same integral in the FDU/LTD framework will contribute to the IR and UV regions because they are treated separately, therefore, the integral cannot be removed even if the full integral is actually zero. We stress that integrands in the FDU/LTD are split into the IR and UV domains, and they have to be keep in this way in order to render the full integrands free of singularities in the FDU formalism.

Let us review the basic ideas of one-loop renormalisation constant; these ideas are implemented and improved for the two-loop case and beyond. The massive wave-function renormalisation constant, in the Feynman gauge, at one-loop can be obtained from,

$$\Delta Z_2(p_1)$$

$$= -g_s^2 C_F \int_{\ell} G_F(q_1) G_F(q_3) \left[(d-2) \frac{q_1 \cdot p_2}{p_1 \cdot p_2} + 4 M^2 \left(1 - \frac{q_1 \cdot p_2}{p_1 \cdot p_2} \right) G_F(q_3) \right],$$
(3.14)

which represent the unintegrated form. This integral is obtained by the standard Feynman rules procedure. It is important to remark that the limit of massless case is straightforward achieved from Eq. (3.14), so this expression is the most general of $\Delta Z_2(p_1;M)$. Since $\Delta Z_2(p_1;M)$ contains singularities associated to the UV domain, it is important to find the UV component of the Eq. (3.14), ΔZ_2^{UV} , and subtract it in order to find the UV-free wave-function renormalisation constant, ΔZ_2^{IR} . The UV part is extracted by performing an expansion of the integrand around the UV propagator $G_F(q_{\text{UV}}) = (q_{\text{UV}}^2 - \mu_{\text{UV}}^2 + \iota 0)^{-1}$. In particular, for Eq. (3.14), it is found

$$\Delta Z_2^{\text{UV}}(p_1) = (2 - d) g_s^2 C_F$$

$$\times \int_{\ell} \left[G_F(q_{\text{UV}}) \right]^2 \left(1 + \frac{q_{\text{UV}} \cdot p_2}{p_1 \cdot p_2} \right)$$

$$\times \left[1 - G_F(q_{\text{UV}}) (2 \, q_{\text{UV}} \cdot p_1 + \mu_{\text{UV}}^2) \right]. \quad (3.15)$$

Finally, ΔZ_2^{IR} is given by,

$$\Delta Z_2^{\rm IR} = \Delta Z_2 - \Delta Z_2^{\rm UV},\tag{3.16}$$

which contains only IR singularities and they are needed to cancel the remaining singularities at the cross section level.

We focus now on subtraction of UV singularities for two-loop amplitudes. In general, for the two-loop case, the integrand involved is cumbersome, therefore, we will use this document to emphasise the procedure to renormalise locally the UV behaviour of any two-loop amplitude. The procedure is valid if the integrand is free of infrared singularities. In this sense, it is mandatory to subtract first all IR divergences and then apply the following algorithm. This algorithm has

been extensively discussed in [51–53], with applications of one- and two-loop scattering amplitudes.

Let us now consider a generic two-loop scattering amplitude free of IR singularities,

$$A^{(2)} = \int_{\ell_1} \int_{\ell_2} \mathcal{I}(\ell_1, \ell_2), \tag{3.17}$$

where the integrand is a function of the integration variables ℓ_1 and ℓ_2 . UV divergences shall appear when the limit of $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ and $|\vec{\ell}_2|$ go to infinity. In the two-loop case, there are three UV limits to be considered. The limit when $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ goes to infinity and $|\vec{\ell}_2|$ remains fixed, the other way around, and when $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ and $|\vec{\ell}_2|$ go to infinity simultaneously. Based on the ideas developed at one-loop, the UV divergences can be extracted from the integrand by making the replacement, ⁹

$$S_{j,\text{UV}}: \{\ell_j^2 | \ell_j \cdot k_i\} \to \{\lambda^2 q_{j,\text{UV}}^2 + (1 - \lambda^2) \mu_{\text{UV}}^2 | \lambda q_{j,\text{UV}} \cdot k_i\},$$

$$(3.18)$$

for a given loop momentum ℓ_j and expanding the expression up to logarithmic order around the UV propagator. This construction is represented by the L_λ operator. It is worth mentioning that the result shall generate a finite part after integration that has to be fixed to reproduce the correct value of the integral. Therefore, the first counterterms will be obtained by

$$A_{j,\text{UV}}^{(2)} = L_{\lambda} \left(A^{(2)} \Big|_{\mathcal{S}_{j,\text{UV}}} \right) - d_{j,\text{UV}} \mu_{\text{UV}}^2 \int_{\ell_j} (G_F(q_{j,\text{UV}}))^3,$$
(3.19)

where $d_{j,UV}$ is the fixing parameter which makes the finite part of integral to be zero in the \overline{MS} scheme.

Now, after the complete subtraction of these counterterms, the remaining divergences shall occur when both $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ and $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ approach to infinity simultaneously. In this case, the following replacement is implemented,

$$S_{\text{UV}^2} : \{\ell_j^2 | \ell_j \cdot \ell_k | \ell_j \cdot k_i \}$$

$$\rightarrow \{\lambda^2 q_{j,\text{UV}}^2 + (1 - \lambda^2) \mu_{\text{UV}}^2 | \lambda^2 q_{j,\text{UV}} \cdot q_{k,\text{UV}} + (1 - \lambda^2) \mu_{\text{UV}}^2 / 2 | \lambda q_{j,\text{UV}} \cdot k_i \}$$
(3.20)

on the subtracted integrand. Then, the application of the L_{λ} operation has to be made and the fixing parameter is again needed in order to build properly the counterterm, $\mathcal{A}_{\text{IIV}^2}^{(2)}$.

⁹ An interesting though not explored strategy is interplaying the Laurent expansion in the UV region with the rewriting of Feynman propagators, discussed in Sect. 4. This treatment of the UV might elucidate, for instance, the way how $|\vec{\ell}_1|$ and $|\vec{\ell}_2|$ will behave in the UV limits.



250 Page 16 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

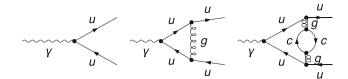


Fig. 4 Tree, one- and N_F two-loop Feynman diagrams for $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$

Explicitly,

$$\mathcal{A}_{\text{UV}^{2}}^{(2)} = L_{\lambda} \left(\left(\mathcal{A}^{(2)} - \sum_{j=1,2} \mathcal{A}_{j,\text{UV}}^{(2)} \right) \Big|_{\mathcal{S}_{\text{UV}} \in} \right) - d_{\text{UV}^{2}} \mu_{\text{UV}}^{4} \int_{\ell_{1}} \int_{\ell_{2}} (G_{F}(q_{1,\text{UV}}))^{3} (G_{F}(q_{12,\text{UV}}))^{3},$$
(3.21)

where $d_{\rm UV^2}$ is the fixing parameter of the double limit.

Finally, the original amplitude can be renormalised by the subtraction of all UV counterterms, such that ¹⁰

$$\mathcal{A}_{R}^{(2)} = \mathcal{A}^{(2)} - \mathcal{A}_{1,UV}^{(2)} - \mathcal{A}_{2,UV}^{(2)} - \mathcal{A}_{UV}^{(2)}, \tag{3.22}$$

is free of IR and UV singularities.

Before closing this discussion, let us deepen into the multiloop case. In this scenario, multiple ultraviolet poles will appear, since all loops have the possibility to tend to infinity at different *speed*. However, if the amplitude is free of IR singularities, the algorithm presented along this section is still valid. For an L-loop integral, there are 2^L-1 UV counterterms at most with the same number of fixing parameters. Therefore, after the proper knowledge of all UV counterterms, the renormalisation of the original L-loop amplitude is achieved and the four-dimensional representation of the integrand can be obtained.

3.4
$$\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}$$
 at NNLO

Let us first consider the kinematics of decay of $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$, in which, to keep a simple structure at integrand level, we work with massless particles in the loop. We remark that this choice does not generate difficulties in the evaluation of integrals, within the LTD framework. The latter pattern is because of the way how integrands are expressed, which are inherit of the masses. Equivalently, their dependence is stored in the fixed energy components, $q_{i,0}^{(+)}$. Hence, here and in the following processes, $k=p_1+p_2+\cdots+p_n$, with $p_i^2=0$, $k^2=s$ and $n\leq 4$. With this notation in mind, the squared tree-level

¹⁰ We remark that (3.22), differently from the approach of Sect. 2.1.1 is locally carried out. Namely, all singularities, IR and UV, are canceled out at integrand level. This allows for an evaluation of the integrals in four space-time dimensions as carried out in [52,53].



amplitude can be cast as,

$$\omega_0 = \overline{\left| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \right|^2} = \left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \right\rangle = \frac{2}{3} e^2 Q_q^2 N_c (d-2) s, \quad (3.23)$$

with $Q_q = \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}$ and N_c the electric charge and the colour number of the quarks, respectively.

3.4.1 Virtual contributions

The contribution at one-loop, after only performing Dirac algebra and expressing scalar product in terms of denominators, becomes,

$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(1)} \right\rangle
= \iota C_F g_s^2 \omega_0 \left[2s I_{111}^{(1)} - (d-8) I_{101}^{(1)} + \frac{2}{s} I_{1-11}^{(1)} \right.
\left. + \frac{2}{s} \left(I_{010}^{(1)} - I_{100}^{(1)} - I_{001}^{(1)} \right) - 2 \left(I_{110}^{(1)} + I_{011}^{(1)} \right) \right], \quad (3.24)$$

with.

$$I_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}\alpha_{3}}^{(1)} = \int_{\ell_{1}} \prod_{i=1}^{3} G_{F} \left(q_{i}^{\alpha_{i}} \right),$$

$$q_{1} = \ell_{1}, \quad q_{2} = \ell_{1} - p_{1}, \quad q_{3} = \ell_{1} - p_{12}.$$
(3.25)

As mentioned in the former sections, we would like to emphasise that within LTD and, therefore, FDU, scaleless integrals are not set directly to zero as conventionally carried out in DREG. The main reason to do this is to achieve a complete cancellation of singularities at integrand level by keeping as much as possible control on the local structure of the integrands. Thus, if we were in DREG, one finds that the second line in Eq. (3.24) vanishes and,

$$I_{1-11}^{(1)} = -\frac{s}{2}I_{101}. (3.26)$$

These relations amount to

$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(1)} \right\rangle = \iota C_F g_s^2 \omega_0 \left[2s I_{111}^{(1)} - (d-7) I_{101}^{(1)} \right], \quad (3.27)$$

where it is straightforward to identify the IR and UV singularities, which come from $I_{111}^{(1)}$ and $I_{101}^{(1)}$, respectively. This is indeed what is traditionally carried out by means of the tensor reduction.

In LTD, we keep scaleless integrals to perform a local UV renormalisation as well as IR subtraction from real corrections, following the lines of the FDU scheme. Thus, applying LTD to Eq. (3.24),

$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(1)} \right\rangle = \iota \ C_F g_S^2 \omega_0 \int_{\ell_1} \left[-\frac{\mathcal{I}_{101}^d}{2s} \left(-4 \left(q_{1,0}^{(+)} \right)^2 \right) \right]$$

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 17 of 61 250

$$+4\left(q_{2,0}^{(+)}\right)^{2} + (2d - 15)s\right) + \frac{2}{s}\left(\mathcal{I}_{010}^{d} - \mathcal{I}_{100}^{d}\right) + 2s\mathcal{I}_{111}^{d} - 4\mathcal{I}_{110}^{d}\right], \tag{3.28}$$

with

$$\mathcal{I}_{100}^d = \frac{1}{2q_{1.0}^{(+)}}, \quad \mathcal{I}_{010}^d = \frac{1}{2q_{2.0}^{(+)}},$$
 (3.29a)

$$\mathcal{I}_{101}^{d} = -\frac{1}{4\left(q_{1,0}^{(+)}\right)^{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{3}^{+}} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{3}^{-}}\right),\tag{3.29b}$$

$$\mathcal{I}_{110}^{d} = -\frac{1}{4q_{10}^{(+)}q_{20}^{(+)}} \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}^{+}} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{1}^{-}}\right), \tag{3.29c}$$

$$\mathcal{I}_{111}^{d} = \frac{1}{4\left(q_{1,0}^{(+)}\right)^{2}q_{2,0}^{(+)}} \left(\frac{1}{\lambda_{1}^{+}\lambda_{1}^{-}} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{1}^{+}\lambda_{2}^{-}} + \frac{1}{\lambda_{1}^{-}\lambda_{2}^{+}}\right),\tag{3.29d}$$

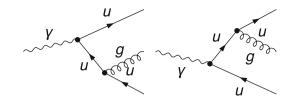
where.

$$\lambda_1^{\pm} = q_{1,0}^{(+)} + q_{2,0}^{(+)} \pm \frac{\sqrt{s}}{2}, \quad \lambda_2^{\pm} = 2q_{1,0}^{(+)} \mp \sqrt{s}, \quad (3.29e)$$

We remark that the integrands of Eq. (3.28) are computed, without the loss of generality, in the center-of-mass frame, allowing us to have $q_{3,0}^{(+)}=q_{1,0}^{(+)}$. Additionally, the integrands (3.29) are expressed in the multi-loop LTD representation, displaying structure depending only on physical singularities. A noteworthy comment on the structure of (3.29)is in order. The structure of these integrands can easily be related to one-, two- and three-point functions, which have been explicitly computed, independently on the number of loops, in [55]. Although there a simple recipe for the calculation of dual integrals through LTD, it as possible to profit of the explicit causal structure of multi-loop topologies. This is indeed what is carried out in the two- and three-point integrands, where their structure correspond to the Maximal-Loop and Next-to-Maximal-Loop topologies, respectively. A detailed discussion of the structure and the features of these topologies is presented in [55,57,68]. Interestingly from Eq. (3.29), the treatment of physical thresholds is straightforward because of the structure the latter hold. In this configuration, in fact, it is possible to obtained up to two "entangled causal" thresholds that are observed from the structure of λ_i^{\pm} .

Hence, by following the idea presented in the one-loop case, we generate the two-loop contribution, in which we elaborate, for the sake of simplicity, on the two-loop integral,

$$I_{\alpha_{1}\cdots\alpha_{7}}^{(2)} = \int_{\ell_{1},\ell_{2}} \prod_{i=1}^{7} G_{F}\left(q_{i}^{\alpha_{i}}\right), \tag{3.30}$$



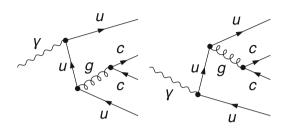


Fig. 5 Tree level Feynman diagrams for $\gamma^* o q \bar q g$ and $\gamma^* o q \bar q q' \bar q'$

with

$$q_{1} = \ell_{1},$$
 $q_{5} = \ell_{1} - p_{12},$
 $q_{2} = \ell_{2},$ $q_{6} = \ell_{2} - p_{12},$
 $q_{3} = \ell_{1} - p_{1},$ $q_{7} = \ell_{2} - p_{1}.$
 $q_{4} = \ell_{1} + \ell_{2} - p_{1},$ (3.31)

Let us remark that the integrand obtained from the Feynman diagram depicted in Fig. 4c one only has five propagators, the additional ones, q_6 and q_7 , are needed to express all scalar products in terms of denominators. This is done to simplify the structure of the integrand, but it is not mandatory and this step can be avoided. In fact, the explicit dependence on the energy component of the loop momenta can always pull out.

Hence, with the above considerations, the two-loop contribution turns out to be,

$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}}^{(2)} \right\rangle = C_F N_F g_S^4 \omega_0 \left[\text{some two-loop integrals} \right].$$
(3.32)

These two-loop integrals can be further reduced by means of the integration-by-parts identities (IBPs). Moreover, in order not to alter the local structure of the integrands, we do not make use of the zero sector symmetries and loop momentum redefinition. This is done to carefully combine and thus match virtual with real corrections.

3.4.2 Real contributions

In this section, we list the tree-level amplitudes that are needed to perform a cancellation of the IR singularities, $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}g$ and $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}q'\bar{q}'$.



250 Page 18 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}g$$

$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}g}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}g}^{(0)} \right\rangle = \frac{2(d-2)e^2 N_c C_F Q_f^2 g_S^2}{s_{12}s_{23}} \times \left((d-2) \left(s_{12} + s_{23} \right)^2 + 4 \left(s_{13}s_{123} - s_{23}s_{12} \right) \right), \quad (3.33)$$

with $s_{123} = s_{12} + s_{23} + s_{13}$.

$$\gamma^* \rightarrow q\bar{q}q'\bar{q}'$$

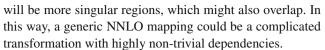
$$\left\langle \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}q'\bar{q}'}^{(0)} \middle| \mathcal{A}_{q\bar{q}q'\bar{q}'}^{(0)} \middle| = \frac{4e^2N_cC_FQ_f^2g_s^4}{s_{23}^2s_{123}^2s_{234}^2} \left[4(d-2)Q^2s_{23}s_{123}s_{234} - s_{1234} \left((d-2)s_{123}^2 \left((d-2)s_{23}^2 \right) + 2s_{234}s_{123} + 4s_{34}s_{23} + 4\left(s_{34} - s_{234} \right)^2 \right) + 2s_{234}s_{123} + (s_{23}\left(((d-10)d+20)s_{23} + 2(d-2)s_{34} \right) + 2(d-2)s_{12}\left(s_{23} + 2s_{34} - 2s_{234} \right) \right) + (d-2)s_{234}^2 \left((d-2)s_{23}^2 + 4s_{12}^2 + 4s_{23}s_{12} \right) \right) + s_{23}s_{123}s_{234} \left(4(d-2)s_{12}^2 + 4s_{12} + 4s_{23}s_{12} \right) + 4s_{12}\left(-(d-2)s_{123} + (d-4)\left(s_{234} - 2s_{34} \right) + 2s_{23} \right) + 4(d-2)s_{34}^2 + (d-2)^2s_{123}^2 + 4s_{34}\left(2s_{23} - (d-2)s_{234} \right) + (d-2)\left((d-2)s_{234}^2 + 4s_{23}^2 - 4s_{234}s_{23} \right) + 2s_{123}\left((d-4)\left((d-4)s_{234} + 2s_{34} \right) - 2(d-2)s_{23} \right) \right].$$
 (3.34)

In this equation, we have not performed any additional collection of terms.

It is remarkable the simplicity of the full squared amplitudes displayed in (3.33) and (3.34). However, to keep track of the divergencies, within the LTD/FDU framework, one can consider individual Feynman diagrams and perform the match between real and virtual corrections. In fact, by keeping the ordering of the diagrams depicted in Fig. 5, one notices that, when squaring the amplitude, the interference terms account for contributions coming from the virtual diagrams. While the remaining diagrams account for the wave function corrections.

3.4.3 Mappings

As stated in the former sections, one of the distinctive features of the FDU approach is the real-virtual integrand-level combination through kinematical mappings. At NNLO, these mappings should relate the one- and two-loop amplitudes with the double-real emission terms. A similar strategy to the phase-space slicing method must be applied, but now there



However, when computing the NNLO QCD corrections proportional to N_f for the process $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$, a huge simplification takes place: only the double-virtual (i.e. two-loop) and the double-real emission contributes. Thus, we will need a transformation to generate a $1 \to 4$ physical configuration starting from double-cuts, which are described by a physical $1 \to 2$ process plus two additional on-shell momenta (i.e. the cut lines, q_i and q_j). A preliminar proposal for such mapping is the following,

$$p'_{k} = q_{i}, \quad p'_{l} = q_{j}, \quad p'_{1} = p_{1} + \alpha_{i}q_{i} + \alpha_{j}q_{j},$$

 $p'_{1} = p_{1} + (1 - \alpha_{i})q_{i} + (1 - \alpha_{j})q_{j},$ (3.35)

where momentum conservation is automatically fulfilled and the coefficients α_i and α_j must be adjusted to verify that $(p_1')^2 = p_1^2$ and $(p_2')^2 = p_2^2$. We can appreciate that the cut lines behave as real final state radiation, and we expect this transformation to link the IR singularities present in both contributions to achieve a fully local cancellation in four spacetime dimensions.¹¹

3.5 Discussion

The ultimate goal of the LTD/FDU framework consists in achieving a fully local regularisation of both IR and UV singularities, thus leading to a four-dimensional representation of physical observables. The key observations are:

- IR singularities cancel among virtual and real contributions, which is supported by the well-known KLN theorem:
- and IR singularities inside the dualised virtual terms can be isolated into a compact region of the integration domain.

In this way, the singular regions in both contributions can be mapped to the same points, leading to a complete cancellation and skipping the need of introducing additional regularisation techniques (such as DREG). Alternatively, we can think that real emission is being used as an IR *local* counterterm for the dual contributions. Of course, renormalisation counterterms must be introduced, as well as potential initial-state radiation (ISR) subtraction terms.

Since the first proof-of-concept of the FDU framework, we have developed several new strategies to tackle the problem of obtaining integrable representations of IR-safe observables in four space-time dimensions. In particular, during last



¹¹ More details will be provided in a forthcoming article, in which we will carefully explain how to define the mappings in a more general case.

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 19 of 61 250

year, we have progressed a lot in understanding the location of IR and threshold singularities in the virtual amplitudes, as well as elucidating a novel dual representation through the application of *nested residues*. The path looks very promising to address some of the current limitations of our approach, namely a fully automated multi-loop local renormalisation and the cancellation of ISR singularities in a universal way. Other strategies, such as q_T -subtraction/resummation have shown to be perfectly adapted to attack these problems, although they still lack of locality. Thus, we believe that a conceptual combination of other methodologies might shed light to solve the current limitations to extend the LTD/FDU framework.

4 IREG: implicit regularisation

Envisaging beyond NLO calculations, let us generalise the procedure discussed in [16] within the non-dimensional IREG framework. We summarise the rules applicable to a general n-loop Feynman amplitude $\mathcal{A}_N^{(L)}$ with N external legs. Let k_l be the internal (loop) momenta (l = 1, ..., L) and p_i be the external momenta. After performing the usual Diracology and spacetime algebra in the physical dimension and internal symmetry contractions, the UV content of $\mathcal{A}_N^{(L)}$ can be cast in terms of well-defined basic divergent integrals (BDI's), which are independent on the physical momenta. In order to define a massless renormalisation scheme, the explicit mass dependence in the BDI's can be removed via regularisation independent identities which gives rise to a renormalisation scale. It was shown in [75] that BDI, as defined in IREG, comply with the Bogoliubov-Parasiuk-Hepp-Zimmerman (BPHZ) program [1,76–79], which is a consistent renormalisation program applicable to arbitrary loop order in perturbation theory. Based on the topology of a Feynman graph, the subtraction of UV divergences is organised by the Zimmermann's forest formula in a regularisation independent way. The forest formula can be cast into a counterterm language by means of Bogoliubov's recursion formula, respecting locality, Lorentz invariance, unitarity and causality. Thus, in IREG, after subtracting, using the counterterms of lower $(n-1)^{th}$, the n^{th} -order counterterms can themselves be cast as BDI, without explicit evaluation.

Clearly care must be exercised as the symmetry content of the underlying model increases because finite regularisation dependent terms can lead to spurious symmetry breakings. In order to evaluate finite Green's functions in a symmetry preserving fashion, the BPHZ program allied to quantum action principles can be used for an all-order proof of renormalisability of gauge field theories. By adopting a gauge invariant scheme a general proof can be constructed in a minimal subtraction scheme and then generalised to arbitrary gauge invariant schemes [80,81]. A proof for all order abelian gauge invariance of IREG can be found in [82].

4.1 IREG procedure

The steps that accomplish the above mentioned issues are as follow.

- 1. Perform the internal symmetry group and the usual Dirac algebra in the physical dimension avoiding symmetric integration in divergent amplitudes as such an operation is ambiguous [83]. The anticommutation $\{\gamma_5, \gamma_\mu\} = 0$ inside divergent amplitudes must not be used *even* in the physical dimension as they lead to spurious terms as well [22,84,85].
- Starting at one loop remove external momenta dependence from the divergent part of the amplitude by applying the identity¹²

$$\frac{1}{(k_l - p_i)^2 - \mu^2} = \sum_{j=0}^{n_i^{(k_l)} - 1} \frac{(-1)^j (p_i^2 - 2p_i \cdot k_l)^j}{(k_l^2 - \mu^2)^{j+1}} + \frac{(-1)^{n_i^{(k_l)}} (p_i^2 - 2p_i \cdot k_l)^{n_i^{(k_l)}}}{(k_l^2 - \mu^2)^{n_i^{(k_l)}} \left[(k_l - p_i)^2 - \mu^2 \right]}, \tag{4.1}$$

in the propagators, where n_i is chosen so that the internal momentum k_l of the l-th loop renders the integral power counting ultraviolet finite. Logarithmically BDI's appear as 13

$$I_{log}(\mu^2) \equiv \int_k \frac{1}{(k^2 - \mu^2)^2},$$

$$I_{log}^{\nu_1 \cdots \nu_{2r}}(\mu^2) \equiv \int_k \frac{k^{\nu_1} \cdots k^{\nu_{2r}}}{(k^2 - \mu^2)^{r+2}},$$
(4.2)

with the definition $\int_k = \int \frac{d^4k}{(2\pi)^4}$. The UV finite part in the limit where μ approaches zero from above $\mu \to 0$ has logarithmical dependence in the physical momenta which is the characteristic behaviour of the finite part of massless amplitudes.

¹³ We point out that this procedure of extracting the UV behaviour of multi-loop scattering amplitudes, directly from the Feynman propagators, can be compared with the procedure described in Sect. 3.3. In fact, in IREG, all propagators are rewritten without performing any Laurent expansion in the UV region as opposed to FDU [75].



¹² We would like to remark that the method of pulling out the UV behaviour of the amplitude can be traced back to the original papers regarding the BPHZ theorem [1,76–79], used in [86–88] and has recently been reconsidered in [89].

250 Page 20 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

3. BDI's with Lorentz indices $v_1 \cdots v_{2r}$ may be written as linear combinations of BDI's without Lorentz indices plus well defined surface terms (ST's), e.g.

$$\begin{split} \Upsilon_0^{(1)\mu\nu} &= \int_k \frac{\partial}{\partial k_\mu} \frac{k^\nu}{(k^2 - \mu^2)^2} \\ &= 4 \left[\frac{g_{\mu\nu}}{4} I_{log}(\mu^2) - I_{log}^{\mu\nu}(\mu^2) \right], \end{split} \tag{4.3}$$

ST's vanish if and only if momentum routing invariance (MRI) holds in the loops of Feynman diagrams. Moreover these requirements automatically deliver gauge invariant amplitudes [90–94] which has been demonstrated for abelian gauge theories to arbitrary loop order [82,84] and verified for non-abelian gauge models [95–97]. Rephrasing it, unless MRI is verified, a symmetric integration leads to a finite definite value for the arbitrary surface term which potentially breaks (gauge) symmetry. By performing a general routing calculation it can be shown that setting ST's=0 cancels routing dependent terms (which they systematically multiply), see e.g. [82]. This may explain why dimensional regularisation, where surface terms vanish in *d* dimensions, ensures MRI.¹⁴

 An arbitrary positive (renormalisation group) mass scale λ appears via regularisation independent identities,

$$I_{log}(\mu^2) = I_{log}(\lambda^2) + \frac{i}{(4\pi)^2} \ln \frac{\lambda^2}{\mu^2},$$
 (4.4)

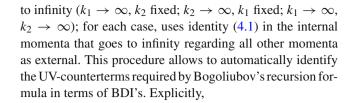
which enables us to write a BDI as a function of λ^2 plus logarithmic functions of μ^2/λ^2 . The BDI can be absorbed in the renormalisation constants [100] and renormalisation functions can be computed using the regularisation independent identity:

$$\lambda^2 \frac{\partial I_{log}(\lambda^2)}{\partial \lambda^2} = -\frac{i}{(4\pi)^2}.$$
 (4.5)

At two-loop order a similar program can be devised, which allows to express the UV divergent content in terms of BDI in one loop momentum only. As an example, consider an UV divergent two-loop massless scalar integral

$$A = \int_{k_1, k_2} G(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_1, k_2) \times H_1(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_1) H_2(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_2).$$
(4.6)

Following the algorithm proposed in [75], one identifies the different regimes in which the internal momenta can go



$$\mathcal{A}_{k_1 \to \infty} = \int_{k_2} \bar{H}_2(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_2) I_{log}(\lambda^2),$$

$$\mathcal{A}_{k_2 \to \infty} = \int_{k_1} \bar{H}_1(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_1) I_{log}(\lambda^2),$$

$$\mathcal{A}_{k_1 \to \infty, k_2 \to \infty} = \mathcal{F}(p_1, \dots, p_L) I_{log}(\lambda^2),$$
(4.7)

where the function \bar{H}_1 contains terms generated by integrating in k_2 , and similarly to \bar{H}_2 . In this example, the first two terms are going to be canceled by 1-loop counterterms while the last one will contribute to the 2-loop counterterm. Further contributions to the 2-loop counterterm are also automatically identified, which will be of the form

$$\bar{\mathcal{A}}_{k_1 \to \infty} = \int_{k_2} \bar{H}_2(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_2) \ln \left(-\frac{k_1^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right),$$

$$\bar{\mathcal{A}}_{k_2 \to \infty} = \int_{k_1} \bar{H}_1(p_1, \dots, p_L, k_1) \ln \left(-\frac{k_2^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right), \quad (4.8)$$

or integrals in k_1 (k_2) with no dependence on the scale λ . The above integrals give rise to BDI's of two-loop order defined by

$$I_{log}^{(2)}(\mu^2) \equiv \int_{k} \frac{1}{(k^2 - \mu^2)^2} \ln\left(-\frac{k^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2}\right),$$
 (4.9)

This approach can be extended to tensorial and/or arbitrary loop order integrals, as sketched by the steps below

1. At higher loop order the divergent content can be expressed in terms of BDI in one loop momentum after performing n-1 integrations. The order of such integrations is chosen systematically to display the counterterms to be subtracted in compliance with the Bogoliubov's recursion formula [1,75–79]. The general form of the terms of a Feynman amplitude after l integrations is

$$I^{\nu_1 \dots \nu_m} = \int_{k_l} \frac{A^{\nu_1 \dots \nu_m}(k_l, q_i)}{\prod_i [(k_l - q_i)^2 - \mu^2]} \ln^{l-1} \left(-\frac{k_l^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right), \tag{4.10}$$

where $l=1,\ldots,n$ and q_i is an element (or combination of elements) of the set $\{p_1,\ldots,p_L,k_{l+1},\ldots,k_n\}$. $A^{\nu_1\ldots\nu_m}(k_l,q_i)$ represents all possible combinations of k_l and q_i compatible with the Lorentz structure.



¹⁴ By promoting the space-time dimensions from four to d and taking into account DREG, $\Upsilon_0^{(1)\mu\nu}=0$, which can be understood from integration-by-parts identities [98,99].

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 21 of 61 250

2. Apply relation (4.1) in (4.10) by choosing $n_i^{(k_l)}$ such that all divergent integrals are free of q_i . Therefore, the divergent integrals are cast as a combination of

$$I_{log}^{(l)}(\mu^2) \equiv \int_{k_l} \frac{1}{(k_l^2 - \mu^2)^2} \ln^{l-1} \left(-\frac{k_l^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right), \tag{4.11}$$

$$I_{log}^{(l)\nu_1 \dots \nu_{2r}}(\mu^2) \equiv \int_{k_l} \frac{k_l^{\nu_1} \dots k_l^{\nu_{2r}}}{(k_l^2 - \mu^2)^{r+1}} \ln^{l-1} \left(-\frac{k_l^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right), \tag{4.12}$$

The surface terms derived from higher loop BDI's are obtained through the identity

$$\Upsilon_{2i}^{(l)\nu_1\cdots\nu_{2j}} \equiv \int_k \frac{\partial}{\partial k_{\nu_1}} \frac{k^{\nu_2}\cdots k^{\nu_{2j}}}{(k^2 - \mu^2)^{1+j-i}} \ln^{l-1} \times \left[-\frac{(k^2 - \mu^2)}{\lambda^2} \right]. \tag{4.13}$$

For instance,

$$I_{log}^{(l)\mu\nu}(\mu^{2}) = \sum_{j=1}^{l} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{j} \frac{(l-1)!}{(l-j)!} \times \left\{ \frac{g^{\mu\nu}}{2} I_{log}^{(l-j+1)}(\mu^{2}) - \frac{1}{2} \Upsilon_{0}^{(l)\mu\nu} \right\}.$$
(4.14)

3. A renormalisation group scale is encoded in BDI's. At nth-loop order a relation analogous to (4.4) is obtained via the regularisation independent identity

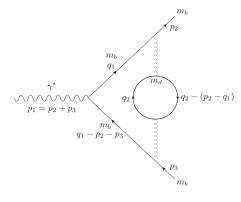


Fig. 6 N_F two-loop Feynman diagram for $\gamma^* \to b\bar{b}$

be explicitly evaluated as their derivatives with respect to the renormalisation scale λ^2 are also BDI's. For example

$$\lambda^{2} \frac{\partial I_{log}^{(n)}(\lambda^{2})}{\partial \lambda^{2}} = -(n-1) I_{log}^{(n-1)}(\lambda^{2}) - b \alpha^{(n)},$$

$$\lambda^{2} \frac{\partial I_{log}^{(n)\mu\nu}(\lambda^{2})}{\partial \lambda^{2}} = -(n-1) I_{log}^{(n-1)\mu\nu}(\lambda^{2}) - \frac{g_{\mu\nu}}{2} b \beta^{(n)}.$$
(4.16)

where $n \ge 2$, $\alpha^{(n)} = (n-1)!$ and $\beta^{(n)}$ may be obtained from $\alpha^{(n)}$ via relation (4.14).

4.2 Disentangling UV and IR divergences: a two-loop example

We consider the process $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ at two-loop level. In order to illustrate the method, we evaluate the contribution that contains a quark loop of flavour d and external quarks of flavour b as depicted in Fig. 6. The amplitude can be written

$$\mathcal{M}_{ab}^{\mu} = \int_{q_1, q_2} \frac{C_F \, Q \, e \, g_s^4 \, \delta_{ab} \, \times \, \bar{u}(p_2, m_b) N^{\mu}(m_d, m_b, p_2, p_3, q_1, q_2) v(p_3, m_b)}{((q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2)(q_1^2 - \mu^2)^2 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2](q_2^2 - m_d^2)[(q_2 + q_1)^2 - m_d^2]}$$
(4.17)

$$I_{log}^{(l)}(\mu^2) = I_{log}^{(l)}(\lambda^2) - \frac{b}{l} \ln^l \left(\frac{\mu^2}{\lambda^2}\right)$$
$$-b \sum_{i=1}^{l-1} \frac{(l-1)!}{(l-j)!} \ln^{l-j} \left(\frac{\mu^2}{\lambda^2}\right), \tag{4.15}$$

where $\lambda^2 \neq 0$, $b \equiv \frac{i}{(4\pi)^2}$. 4. BDI's can be absorbed in renormalisation constants. A minimal, mass-independent scheme amounts to absorb only $I_{log}^{(l)}(\lambda^2)$. To evaluate RG constants, BDI's need not

where $\int_q = \int d^4q/(2\pi)^4$ and we have shifted the momentum variables such that $q_1 \rightarrow q_1' = -(q_1 - p_2)$ and relabelled q'_1 back to q_1 . N in the numerator stands for

$$\begin{split} N^{\mu} &= 4m_d^2 [-2q_1(p_2 - p_3 + q_1)^{\mu} \\ &+ \gamma^{\mu} (-2p_2 \cdot p_3 + 2p_2 \cdot q_1 - 2p_3 \cdot q_1 + q_1^2) \\ &+ m_b (q_1 \gamma^{\mu} + \gamma^{\mu} q_1)] \\ &+ 4\gamma^{\mu} q_1 q_2 (p_2 \cdot q_1 + 2p_2 \cdot q_2) \\ &- 8\gamma^{\mu} (p_2 \cdot q_1) (p_3 \cdot q_2) \\ &- 4q_2 q_1 \gamma^{\mu} (p_3 \cdot q_1 + 2p_3 \cdot q_2) \end{split}$$



250 Page 22 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$-4\gamma^{\mu}(p_{2} \cdot q_{2})(2p_{3} \cdot q_{1} + 4p_{3} \cdot q_{2} - q_{1}^{2})$$

$$-2q_{1}^{2}(q_{1}\gamma^{\mu}q_{2} + q_{2}\gamma^{\mu}q_{1} + 2\gamma^{\mu}p_{3} \cdot q_{2})$$

$$+8q_{1}(p_{2} - p_{3})^{\mu}q_{1} \cdot q_{2}$$

$$+8q_{1}q_{1}^{\mu}q_{1} \cdot q_{2} - 8\gamma^{\mu}(p_{2} \cdot q_{1})(q_{1} \cdot q_{2})$$

$$+8\gamma^{\mu}(p_{2} \cdot p_{3} + p_{3} \cdot q_{1})(q_{1} \cdot q_{2})$$

$$-4\gamma^{\mu}q_{1}^{2}q_{1} \cdot q_{2} + 8q_{2}$$

$$\times((q_{1} - q_{2})^{\mu}q_{1}^{2} + 2q_{1}^{\mu}q_{1} \cdot q_{2})$$

$$+8q_{1}q_{2}^{2}(p_{2} - p_{3})^{\mu}$$

$$-8\gamma^{\mu}q_{2}^{2}(p_{2} \cdot q_{1} + p_{2} \cdot p_{3} + p_{3} \cdot q_{1})$$

$$-4m_{b}(q_{1}\gamma^{\mu} + \gamma^{\mu}q_{1})(q_{2}^{2} + q_{1} \cdot q_{2}), \qquad (4.18)$$

Q = -1/3, (a, b) are colour indices of the external quarks, C_F is the quadratic Casimir for the fundamental representation and μ is a fictitious mass for the gluon propagator.

The integration over q_2 is performed according to the IREG rules, by first applying Eq. (4.1) to separate its divergent content, which is expressed as an internal $I_{log}(\lambda^2)$, from the finite contribution encoded as $Z_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2)$ plus possible local terms, both multiplying the q_1 integrand, as follows

$$\mathcal{M}_{ab}^{\mu} = -\frac{2}{9} Q e C_F g_s^4 \delta_{ab} \times \bar{u}(p_2, m_b) \times \left[\underbrace{\int_{q_1} \mathcal{I}^{\mu}(p_2, p_3, m_b, m_d, q_1, \mu, \lambda)}_{\Sigma^{\mu}} \right] v(p_3, m_b) \quad (4.19)$$

where

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{I}^{\mu} &= \left([q_1^2 (-4p_2 \cdot p_3 - 2p_3 \cdot q_1 + q_1^2) \right. \\ &+ 2p_2 \cdot q_1 (2p_3 \cdot q_1 + q_1^2)] \gamma^{\mu} \\ &+ 4q_1^2 [m_b q_1^{\mu} - (p_2 - p_3 + q_1)^{\mu} q_1] \right) \\ &\times \left[\frac{-3 \, I_{log} (\lambda^2) + 3 \, b \, Z_0 (q_1^2, m_d^2, \lambda^2) + b}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2] (q_1^2 - \mu^2)^2 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right. \\ &+ \frac{6 \, b \, m_d^2 \, Z_0 (q_1^2, m_d^2, m_d^2)}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2] (q_1^2 - \mu^2)^3 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right]. \end{split}$$

Here

$$Z_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \equiv \int_0^1 dx \ln\left(\frac{p^2 x(x-1) + m_1^2}{m_2^2}\right), (4.21)$$

and we have used relation (4.4). Notice that Z_0 is scale λ dependent in the first term in the square brackets of (4.20), and independent on it in the second term in the brackets.

According to the features of BDI mentioned in the beginning with respect to the Bogoliubov's recursion formula, the term proportional to $I_{log}(\lambda^2)$ in (4.20) corresponds to a subdivergence and is exactly cancelled by the counterterm graph corresponding to the one mass-independent renormalisation of the down-quark loop.

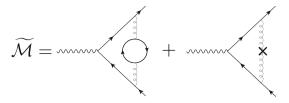


Fig. 7 Diagrams entering in the UV renormalisation of scattering process $\gamma^* \to b\bar{b}$

Thus $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}_{ab}^{\mu}$, the amplitude which defines the two-loop order UV divergence after subtracting the subdivergences, is obtained by substituting \mathcal{I}^{μ} by

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\mathcal{I}}^{\mu} &= \left([q_1^2 (-4p_2 \cdot p_3 - 2p_3 \cdot q_1 + q_1^2) \right. \\ &+ 2p_2 \cdot q_1 (2p_3 \cdot q_1 + q_1^2)] \gamma^{\mu} \\ &+ 4q_1^2 [m_b q_1^{\mu} - (p_2 - p_3 + q_1)^{\mu} q_1] \right) \\ &\times \left[\frac{3b \, Z_0 (q_1^2, m_d^2, \lambda^2) + b}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2] (q_1^2 - \mu^2)^2 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right. \\ &+ \frac{6b \, m_d^2 \, Z_0 (q_1^2, m_d^2, m_d^2)}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2] (q_1^2 - \mu^2)^3 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right], \end{split}$$

to define $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}_{ab}^{\mu}$ as depicted in Fig. 7.

In the next section we address the two-loop order specific UV divergences and their removal.

4.2.1 Virtual contribution: UV part

In this particular example, after the removal of the one-loop subdivergence, the divergent part of the amplitude is either UV or IR divergent, there is no overlap of UV and IR divergent contributions. The two-loop UV renormalisation constant can be extracted as a BDI from the UV divergent part of $\widetilde{\Sigma}^{\mu}$ (remember definition in (4.19)):

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\Sigma}^{\mu} \Big|_{UV} &= \int_{q_1} \left(q_1^4 \gamma^{\mu} - 4 q_1^2 q_1^{\mu} q_1 \right) \\ &\times \left[\frac{3 b \, Z_0(q_1^2, m_d^2, \lambda^2) + b}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2] (q_1^2 - \mu^2)^2 [(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right], \end{split} \tag{4.23}$$

Using the rules of IReg, we isolate a BDI as a UV bare bone object free of masses by taking the limit where $q_1 \gg m_d$ in $Z_0(q_1^2, m_d^2, \lambda^2)$ to yield



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 23 of 61 **250**

Table 1 We have denoted $s \equiv (p_2 + p_3)^2 = 2(p_2 \cdot p_3 + m_b^2)$, $S \equiv s - 4m_b^2$, $\mathcal{F}(s, S, \mu) \equiv \ln^2\left(\frac{2\mu^2}{\sqrt{s\bar{S}-S}}\right) - \ln^2\left(\frac{-2\mu^2}{\sqrt{s\bar{S}+S}}\right)$ and $Z_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2)$ is defined as in Eq. (4.21)

Integrals IR divergences

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\Sigma}^{\mu} \Big|_{UV} &= \int_{q_1} \left[\gamma^{\mu} - \frac{4q_1^{\mu} q_1}{(q_1^2 - \mu^2)} \right] \\ &\times \left[\frac{3b \ln \left(-\frac{q_1^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2} \right) - 5b}{[(q_1 + p_2)^2 - m_b^2][(q_1 - p_3)^2 - m_b^2]} \right] (4.24) \end{split}$$

The integrals above are only UV-logarithmic divergent, therefore, the BDI's can be easily extracted as

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\Sigma}^{\mu} \Big|_{UV} &= b \gamma^{\mu} \left[3 I_{log}^{(2)}(\lambda^2) - 5 I_{log}(\lambda^2) \right] \\ &- 4 b \gamma^{\mu} \left[\frac{3}{4} I_{log}^{(2)}(\lambda^2) + \frac{3}{8} I_{log}(\lambda^2) - \frac{5}{4} I_{log}(\lambda^2) \right], \end{split}$$
(4.25)

where we made use of Eqs. (4.14) and (4.15) while setting ST's to zero. Finally, the two-loop UV counterterm corresponding to this amplitude reads

$$\mathcal{M}_{ab}^{\mu}\Big|_{UV}^{2 \text{ loop ct}} = Q e C_F g_s^4 \delta_{ab} \bar{u}(p_2, m_b) \gamma^{\mu} v(p_3, m_b)$$
$$\times \frac{b}{3} I_{log}(\lambda^2) \tag{4.26}$$

Upon subtracting it from $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}^{\mu}_{ab}$, defined by (4.19) with (4.22), one obtains the renormalised amplitude. The next task is to identify the infrared divergences in the renormalised amplitude.

4.2.2 Virtual contribution: IR part

In Table 1, we summarise the results which are relevant to isolate the IR divergences of different natures as $\ln^n \mu$ as

 $\mu \to 0$ in a non-dimensional regularisation scheme. ¹⁵ The IR divergent part is parametrized as ln of the parameter μ^2 . Notice that this is a fictitious mass introduced in propagators to regularise the IR div. We have made use of FEYNCALC [101–103] and PACKAGE- X [104] to compute the integrals. Moreover in order to express the function $Z_0(k^2, m_1^2, \lambda^2)$ in a propagator like form we have used $Z_0 = \int (\partial Z_0/\partial m_1^2) dm_1^2$, with

$$\frac{\partial Z_0(k^2, \tilde{m}^2, \lambda^2)}{\partial \tilde{m}^2} = \int_0^1 dx \frac{-1}{k^2 x (1 - x) - \tilde{m}^2}.$$
 (4.27)

Notice that since one is dealing with massive quarks, the integral in the Feynman parameter x of (4.21) is more involved as opposed to the example of the electron self-energy we performed in section 4.1 of [16].

Putting all the results displayed in Table 1 in the amplitude we finally obtain for its infrared content

$$\mathcal{M}_{ab}^{\mu}\Big|_{IR}^{2 \text{ loop}} = Q e C_F g_s^4 \delta_{ab} \bar{u}(p_2, m_b) [(p_2 - p_3)^{\mu} \times \mathcal{A} + \gamma^{\mu} \mathcal{B}] v(p_3, m_b),$$
(4.28)

with

$$\mathcal{A} = \frac{16b \, m_d^2}{3 \, S} \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{m_b^2} \right)$$
$$\times \left[-\frac{m_b}{\sqrt{s \, S}} \mathcal{F}(s, S, \mu) - \frac{1}{m_b} \ln \left(\frac{m_b^2}{\mu^2} \right) \right]$$

¹⁵ Some simplification due to the presence of external spinors was already applied. Also, an identity matrix in Dirac space should be implicitly understood in the second term inside the brackets.



250 Page 24 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$\mathcal{B} = \frac{2b}{3} \left[\ln \left(\frac{m_b^2}{\mu^2} \right) \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{\lambda^2} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. - \frac{4 m_d^2}{m_b^2} \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{m_b^2} \right) \ln \left(\frac{m_b^2}{\mu^2} \right) \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{2 m_b^2}{3 \sqrt{s} S} \left(3 \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{\lambda^2} \right) + 1 \right) \mathcal{F}(s, S, \mu) \right.$$

$$\left. - \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{\frac{s}{S}} \left(3 \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{\lambda^2} \right) + 1 \right) \mathcal{F}(s, S, \mu) \right.$$

$$\left. - 4 \frac{m_d^2}{\sqrt{s} S} \ln \left(\frac{m_d^2}{m_b^2} \right) \mathcal{F}(s, S, \mu) \right]. \tag{4.29}$$

The expression in (4.28) corresponds to the IR-divergent part of the amplitude that is going to be cancelled when adding the adequate real contributions to the process $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$, leading to scales and finite terms that must still be obtained.

4.3 Discussion

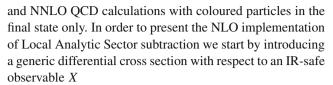
One of the main goals of the IREG scheme is to represent the UV-divergent content of a given multi-loop Feynman integral in terms of well-defined Basic Divergent Integrals (BDI) which do not need to be explicitly evaluated. Such program is compatible with the BPHZ theorem, assuring locality, causality and Lorentz invariance. Further understanding of the relation between IREG and dimensional schemes was achieved recently [97], with prospects to map BDI's into poles in ϵ^{-n} for a UV n-loop calculation in general.

Regarding symmetries, the method complies with abelian gauge symmetry at arbitrary loop level, and non-abelian theories have also been tested up to two-loop level. A general proof based on the quantum action principle is still lacking, however, some of the main ingredients were proved to be fulfilled by the method in recent years [22]. Besides, a more general picture of dimension-specific objects and their properties (such as the γ_5 matrix) in the context of four-dimensional schemes has emerged. In particular, it was shown, quite surprisingly, that consistent four-dimensional methods such as IREG need to deal with γ_5 problems, in a way similar to dimensional schemes.

Finally, from the point of view of infrared divergences, some proof-of-principle computations are still lacking for a NNLO calculation. In particular, the knowledge of the double-real and virtual-real contributions for the process studied in this work is underway.

5 Local analytic sector subtraction: the Torino scheme

This section is devoted to the *Local Analytic Sector subtraction* scheme that has been recently proposed [105] for NLO



$$\frac{d\sigma^{\text{NLO}}}{dX} = \lim_{d \to 4} \left\{ \int d\Phi_n \ V_n \, \delta_n(X) + \int d\Phi_{n+1} \, R_{n+1} \, \delta_{n+1}(X) \right\}, \tag{5.1}$$

where d is the space-time dimension set equal to $4-2\epsilon$, with $\epsilon<0$, and n is the number of final state, coloured partons involved in the Born process. The symbol $d\Phi_i$ identifies the i-body phase space, while V_n is the UV-renormalised one loop correction and R_n is the tree level squared amplitude for a single real radiation. Finally, $\delta_i(X) \equiv \delta(X-X_i)$ sets the observable X to be computed in the i-body kinematics. In dimensional regularisation the virtual matrix element features up to a double pole in ϵ , while the real correction, finite in d=4, is characterised by up to two singular limits of IR nature in the radiation phase space. By integrating R in d dimensions over the phase space, its implicit singularities become manifest as $1/\epsilon$ poles.

Although the sum on the r.h.s. of Eq. (5.1) is finite in d=4 thanks to the KLN theorem [69,70], it is unfeasible to estimate the differential distribution in this form. The complexity of a typical collider process requires to exploit numerical algorithms to treat the phase space integration. Indeed the integration over the unresolved phase space has to be performed in d=4, therefore the IR singularities must be canceled prior to the integration: this goal can be achieved via a *subtraction* method.

The subtraction procedure consists in adding ad subtracting in Eq. (5.1) a *counterterm* that reproduces the singular behaviour of the real matrix element, and can be integrated analytically in the single-radiative phase space. Such a counterterm and its integrated counterpart can be defined in full generality as

$$\frac{d\sigma_{ct}^{\text{NLO}}}{dX} = \int d\Phi_{n+1} \, \overline{K}_{n+1}, \quad I_n = \int d\Phi_{\text{rad}} \, \overline{K}_{n+1}, \quad (5.2)$$

with $d\Phi_{\rm rad} = d\Phi_{n+1}/d\Phi_n$ being the factorised single-radiative phase space. The subtracted differential cross section then reads

$$\frac{d\sigma^{\text{NLO}}}{dX} = \int d\Phi_n \left[V_n + I_n \right] \delta_n(X)
+ \int d\Phi_{n+1} \left[R_{n+1} \ \delta_{n+1} - \overline{K}_{n+1} \ \delta_n(X) \right], \quad (5.3)$$

where both terms in squared brackets are separately finite and integrable in d = 4.

The specific implementation of the counterterm is not unique and requires various technical aspects, which char-



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 25 of 61 250

acterise the different subtraction methods. Several solutions to the IR subtraction problem are indeed already available and well tested at NLO, such as the schemes by Frixione-Kunszt-Signer [74,106] (FKS) and Catani-Seymour (CS) [73,107]. At NNLO the variety of subtraction procedures is much richer [5,9,15,44,108–112], but despite this considerably wide range of sophisticated schemes, many of them rely on demanding numerical calculations or involved integration procedures. In order to overcome such bottlenecks, the local analytic sector subtraction scheme provides an alternative NLO subtraction method that aims at combining the most advantageous aspects of the FKS and the CS schemes, complementing a minimal subtraction structure with an efficient integration strategy. These key aspects are suitable for a natural generalisation to NNLO.

We stress that all matrix elements entering the NLO and the NNLO corrections, are assumed to be treated with conventional dimensional regularisation, and renormalised within the $\overline{\rm MS}$ scheme. Accordingly, the IR kernels that enter the counterterms have been then computed with the same regularisation approach. The radiative phase space parameterisation and the consequent integration strategy have been conveniently chosen according to dimensional regularisation. Changing the regularisation scheme would mean re-thinking the counterterm definition (and integration), as well as the precise correspondence between different contributions to the NNLO computation.

5.1 NLO subtraction

The key characteristic of the Local Analytic Sector subtraction at NLO is the *locality* of the counterterm \overline{K}_{n+1} as well as the analytic procedure adopted to compute its integrated counterpart I_n , as introduced in Eq. (5.2). The counterterm has indeed to mimic the infrared behaviour of the real matrix element locally in the phase space, and at the same time, it has to be simple enough to allow for analytic integration in the single-unresolved phase space. These two fundamental features are also crucial for the NNLO generalisation, as will be explained in Sect. 5.2. To present the method in its core structure at NLO, we introduce the following notation: we set the squared centre-of-mass energy to be s, the centreof-mass four momentum to be $q^{\mu} = (\sqrt{s}, \vec{0})$, and k_i^{μ} the *i*-th final state momentum. Moreover, the Lorentz invariants $s_{ab} = 2k_a \cdot k_b$, the energy fraction $e_i = s_{qi}/s$ and the angular variable $w_{ij} = s s_{ij}/s_{qi} s_{qj}$ are also mentioned below. The singular soft and collinear behaviour of the real matrix element is extracted by the relevant projector operators,

$$\mathbf{S}_a$$
:soft single limit $(e_a \to 0)$
 \mathbf{C}_{ab} :collinear single limit $(w_{ab} \to 0)$. (5.4)

To appropriately define the desired counterterms, we partition the real-radiation phase space into sectors by means of sector functions W_{ij} $(i, j = 1, ..., n; i \neq j)$, inspired by the FKS scheme [74]. In analogy to FKS, the sectors functions are designed to fulfil a set of fundamental properties:

- 1. they have to be a unitary partition of the phase space: $\sum_{i,j\neq i} W_{ij} = 1$,
- 2. They have to select a minimum number of singularities in each sector: $\mathbf{S}_i \mathcal{W}_{ib} \neq 0$, $\mathbf{S}_i \mathcal{W}_{ab} = 0$, $\forall i \neq a$; $\mathbf{C}_{ij} \mathcal{W}_{ij} \neq 0$, $\mathbf{C}_{ij} \mathcal{W}_{ji} \neq 0$; $\mathbf{C}_{ij} \mathcal{W}_{ab} = 0$, $\forall ab \notin \{i, j\}$.
- 3. the sum over sectors sharing the same singular configurations has to be one: $\mathbf{S}_i \sum_{k \neq i} \mathcal{W}_{ik} = 1$, $\mathbf{C}_{ij} (\mathcal{W}_{ij} + \mathcal{W}_{ii}) = 1$.

These constraints must hold for any explicit definition of W_{ij} . An efficient realisation of such sector functions is given by the following Lorentz invariants ratios,

$$W_{ab} = \frac{\sigma_{ab}}{\sum_{a'b'} \sigma_{a'b'}}, \quad \sigma_{ab} = \frac{1}{e_a w_{ab}}.$$
 (5.5)

Then, sector by sector, the singular regimes of the real matrix element are collected into a candidate counterterm K_{n+1}

$$K_{n+1} = \sum_{i,j\neq i} (K_{n+1})_{ij}$$

$$\equiv \sum_{i,j\neq i} \left(\mathbf{S}_i + \mathbf{C}_{ij} - \mathbf{S}_i \, \mathbf{C}_{ij} \right) R \, \mathcal{W}_{ij}$$

$$\equiv \sum_{i,j\neq i} \mathbf{L}_{ij}^{(1)} R \, \mathcal{W}_{ij}, \qquad (5.6)$$

where the last term in round brackets avoids the double subtraction of the mixed soft-collinear divergences. As it is evident from the expression above, the introduction of sectors enables a minimal definition for K_{ij} : a remarkable feature that can be generalised also at NNLO.

Given the factorised structure of the real matrix element under unresolved limits, each contribution appearing in Eq. (5.6) can be written as a universal singular kernel and an appropriate Born-like matrix element (for a review see for instance [113] and the references therein). Let us stress that the kinematics which the Born-level matrix elements depends on is not on-shell or momentum conserving away from the corresponding exact singular limit. The next key ingredient of the local analytic sector subtraction is the momentum mapping. It enables the factorisation of the n+1 phase space into a single radiative phase space $d\Phi_{\rm rad}$ and a remaining n-body resolved phase space, so that the counterterm can be integrated only over the former. Moreover, with a momentum mapping we force the Born kinematics to be on-shell and momentum conserving in the entire phase space.



250 Page 26 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

There is ample freedom in the mapping procedure, that can be exploited to simplify the integration procedure. To this aim, we introduce a Catani-Seymour final state mapping [73], and define a set of n on-shell momenta $\{\bar{k}\}^{(abc)}$ by choosing three final-state momenta k_a, k_b, k_c and combining them as

$$\{\bar{k}\}^{(abc)} \equiv \left\{ \{k\}_{\phi, b}, \bar{k}_b^{(abc)}, \bar{k}_c^{(abc)} \right\}, \tag{5.7}$$

$$\bar{k}_{b}^{(abc)} = k_{a} + k_{b} - \frac{s_{ab}}{s_{ac} + s_{bc}} k_{c},
\bar{k}_{c}^{(abc)} = \frac{s_{abc}}{s_{ac} + s_{bc}} k_{c},
\bar{k}_{i}^{(abc)} = k_{i}, \quad \forall i \neq a, b, c.$$
(5.8)

The notation $\{k\}_{\phi,\phi}$ states that we are eliminating the momenta k_i , with i=a,b,c, from the initial set of n+1 momenta. By choosing a,b,c according to the specific counterterm contribution, its integration can be carried out analytically with standard techniques. The phase space factorises consequently in terms of the Catani-Seymour parameters $y=s_{ab}/s_{abc}$, $z=s_{ac}/(s_{ac}+s_{bc})$, where $0 \le y \le 1$ and 0 < z < 1, as

$$d\Phi_{n+1} = d\Phi_n^{(abc)} d\Phi_{\text{rad}}^{(abc)},$$

$$d\Phi_{\text{rad}}^{(abc)} \equiv d\Phi_{\text{rad}} \left(\bar{s}_{bc}^{(abc)}; y, z, \phi\right),$$
(5.9)

with ϕ being the azimuthal angle between \vec{k}_a and an arbitrary three-momentum taken as reference direction. We stress that, referring to Eq. (5.9), the integration involves only the variables occurring after the semicolon, while the remaining variables indicate a functional dependence. Thus, the single radiative phase space can be written as

$$\int d\Phi_{\text{rad}}^{(abc)} = \frac{(4\pi)^{\epsilon - 2}}{\sqrt{\pi \Gamma(1/2 - \epsilon)}} \left(\bar{s}_{bc}^{(abc)}\right)^{1 - \epsilon} \int_0^{\pi} d\phi \sin^{-2\epsilon} \phi$$

$$\times \int_0^1 dy \, dz \, [y(1 - y)^2 z(1 - z)]^{-\epsilon} (1 - y). \tag{5.10}$$

As already mentioned, we are free to choose partons a, b, c differently for each contribution to the counterterm. In particular, for the soft limit we set a = i and b = l, c = m, where i identifies the soft parton, and l, m the emitters. For the hard-collinear component, the natural choice is a = i, b = j and c = r, with i, j being the collinear partons, and r an on-shell spectator different from i and j. In the remapped kinematics (remapped quantities are identified with a bar) the contributions to Eq. (5.6) are then given by

$$\begin{split} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} R(\{k\}) &= -\mathcal{N}_{1} \sum_{l,m \neq i} \mathcal{I}_{lm}^{(i)} B_{lm}(\{\bar{k}\}^{(ilm)}), \\ \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} R(\{k\}) &= \mathcal{N}_{1} \frac{P_{ij}^{\mu \nu}}{s_{ii}} B_{\mu \nu}(\{\bar{k}\}^{(ijr)}), \end{split}$$



$$\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i}\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}R(\{k\}) = 2\mathcal{N}_{1}C_{f_{j}}\mathcal{I}_{jr}^{(i)}B(\{\bar{k}\}^{(ijr)}). \tag{5.11}$$

Here $\mathcal{I}_{lm}^{(i)} = \delta_{f_ig} \, s_{lm}/(s_{il} \, s_{im})$ is the eikonal kernel relative to parton i, B_{lm} is the colour-correlated Born matrix element, $P_{ij}^{\mu\nu}$ is the spin-dependent Altarelli–Parisi splitting function, $B_{\mu\nu}$ is the spin-correlated Born matrix element, C_{f_j} is the quadratic Casimir relevant for the colour representation of parton j and $\mathcal{N}_1 = 8\pi\alpha_s(\mu^2e^{\gamma_E}/(4\pi))^\epsilon$ is a normalisation factor. It is important to notice that the remapped contributions in Eq. (5.11) are not uniquely defined. Any definition of the barred counterterm is indeed acceptable, provided it fulfils a set of consistency relations. Such relations ensure \overline{K}_{n+1} to reproduce the correct behaviour of R_{n+1} in all singular regions of the real phase space. These constraints reduce to the following set of relations

$$\mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} \, R = \mathbf{C}_{ij} \, R, \quad \mathbf{S}_i \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \, R = \mathbf{S}_i \, R,$$

$$\mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \, \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} \, R = \mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \, R, \quad \mathbf{S}_i \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \, \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} \, R = \mathbf{S}_i \, \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} \, R, \quad (5.12)$$

which are verified by the definitions in Eq. (5.11).

Before integrating over the unresolved phase space, the sum over sectors appearing in Eq. (5.6) can be organised according to

$$\overline{K}_{n+1} = \sum_{i, j \neq i} \overline{K}_{ij} = \sum_{i} \left[\sum_{j \neq i} \mathbf{S}_{i} \mathcal{W}_{ij} \right] \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} R$$

$$+ \sum_{i, j > i} \left[\mathbf{C}_{ij} \left(\mathcal{W}_{ij} + \mathcal{W}_{ji} \right) \right] \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} R$$

$$- \sum_{i, j \neq i} \left[\mathbf{S}_{i} \mathbf{C}_{ij} \mathcal{W}_{ij} \right] \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} R$$

$$= \sum_{i} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} R + \sum_{i, i > i} \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{j}) R, \qquad (5.13)$$

where the combinations in square brackets have been reduced to one, thank to the W_{ij} properties, preventing the sectors to affect the integration procedure. We are then left with the evaluation of the integrated counterterm I_n . To maximally facilitate this crucial step, we choose to parametrise the phase space according to the kinematic mapping adopted for each contribution, as done in the Catani–Seymour scheme. Considering for instance the soft contribution, the integration proceeds trivially,

$$\int d\Phi_{\rm rad}^{(ilm)} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \, R(\{k\}) \propto -\sum_{l,m \neq i} B_{lm} \left(\{ \overline{k} \}^{(ilm)} \right) \int d\Phi_{\rm rad}^{(ilm)} \, \mathcal{I}_{lm}^{(i)}$$

$$\propto -\sum_{l,m \neq i} B_{lm} \, \frac{(4\pi)^{\epsilon-2}}{\overline{s}_{lm}^{(ilm)}} \, \frac{\Gamma(1-\epsilon) \, \Gamma(2-\epsilon)}{\epsilon^2 \, \Gamma(2-3\epsilon)},$$

where the factor \mathcal{N}_1 is omitted for brevity. Similar approach can be also applied for the hard-collinear component, choosing a=i,b=j,c=r in Eq. (5.9) [105]. As a conclusive remark we notice that the counterterm integration is per-

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 27 of 61 **250**

formed exactly at all orders in ϵ . This is not significant *per se*, but denotes an optimised integration strategy.

This completes the discussion at NLO and points out two remarkable aspects of the method: differently with respect to the *dipole subtraction*, our counterterm is composed by different contributions, which reproduce separately the soft, the collinear, and the soft collinear singularities of R_{n+1} . Moreover, in contrast with FKS, we have identified the counterterm before choosing an appropriate phase space parametrisation and mapping. This way, we have exploited the full freedom in adapting the parametrisation to the specific counterterm contribution, simplifying as much as possible the integration procedure.

5.2 NNLO subtraction

To generalise the subtraction method to NNLO [105], we have exploited the two fundamental ingredients mentioned above, namely the sector partition of the phase space, and the optimised mapping of the counterterms. This way, the NNLO extension preserves the advantages of the NLO version of the scheme, relying on its physically transparent interpretation and the minimal counterterm structure. These characteristics could be in principle exploited to investigate higher orders in perturbation theory, given the intrinsic complexity of the problem [114]. In the first stages of the method implementation [105] some key elements were missing to provide an efficient subtraction method at NNLO: the treatment of the real-virtual singularities and the integration of the double unresolved counterterm. The lack of such ingredients obviously affects the possibility to test the method for arbitrary processes. Efforts are ongoing to tackle the above mentioned missing ingredients, towards a general validation of the scheme [115].

At NNLO the subtraction pattern manifests a non-trivial degree of complexity, due to the increased number of contributions to a generic observable X,

$$\begin{split} \frac{d\sigma^{\text{NNLO}}}{dX} &= \lim_{d \to 4} \bigg\{ \int d\Phi_n \ V V_n \, \delta_n(X) \\ &+ \int d\Phi_{n+1} \ R V_{n+1} \, \delta_{n+1}(X) \\ &+ \int d\Phi_{n+2} \ R R_{n+2} \, \delta_{n+2}(X) \bigg\}, \end{split}$$

where VV_n is the UV-renormalised double-virtual matrix element, RV_{n+1} is the real-virtual correction and RR_{n+2} is the double-real configuration. As a consequence, more counterterms are needed to cancel all the singularities arising from the unresolved radiation, and delicate cancellations have also to occur amongst the counterterms themselves, to enable a minimal and transparent pattern. To account for the double-real singularities, we introduce $\overline{K}^{(1)}$ that encodes the single-

unresolved configurations, and the combination $\overline{K}^{(2)} - \overline{K}^{(12)}$ which cures the double-unresolved limits. In particular, $\overline{K}^{(2)}$ collects the homogenous limits, *i.e.* those configurations where the two unresolved partons become soft/collinear at the same rate, while $\overline{K}^{(12)}$ mimics the ordered limits, where one (one pair of) parton is more unresolved than the others. Finally, the unresolved regions of the real-virtual phase space are caught by $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$. Each counterterm has to be integrated over the corresponding unresolved phase space, as prescribed by the definitions

$$I^{(i)} = \int d\Phi_{\text{rad},i} \, \overline{K}^{(i)}, \quad I^{(12)} = \int d\Phi_{\text{rad},1} \, \overline{K}^{(12)},$$

$$I^{(RV)} = \int d\Phi_{\text{rad}} \, \overline{K}^{(RV)}, \quad i = 1, 2, \qquad (5.14)$$

where $d\Phi_{\rm rad,2}=d\Phi_{n+2}/d\Phi_n$, $d\Phi_{\rm rad,1}=d\Phi_{n+2}/d\Phi_{n+1}$ and $d\Phi_{\rm rad}=d\Phi_{n+1}/d\Phi_n$. The subtraction pattern at NNLO then reads

$$\frac{d\sigma^{\text{NNLO}}}{dX} = \int d\Phi_{n} \left[VV_{n} + I^{(2)} + I^{(\text{RV})} \right] \delta_{n}(X)
+ \int d\Phi_{n+1} \left[\left(RV_{n+1} + I^{(1)} \right) \delta_{n+1}(X) \right]
- \left(\overline{K}^{(\text{RV})} + I^{(12)} \right) \delta_{n}(X)
+ \int d\Phi_{n+2} \left[RR_{n+2} \delta_{n+2}(X) - \overline{K}^{(1)} \delta_{n+1}(X) \right]
- \left(\overline{K}^{(2)} - \overline{K}^{(12)} \right) \delta_{n}(X) .$$
(5.15)

As anticipated, the last line is finite in the whole phase space by construction, and therefore it can be evaluated in d = 4 dimensions. In the second line, the combination $RV_{n+1} - \overline{K}^{(RV)}$ is free of phase space divergences, but both terms manifest explicit pole in ϵ , that do not cancel in the sum. Those poles are subtracted in a non-trivial way: $I^{(1)}$ exposes the same $1/\epsilon$ poles as RV, due to a straightforward consequence of the KLN theorem, while we can properly define $\overline{K}^{(12)}$, such that its integrated counterpart reproduces the same explicit poles as $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$. We stress that, in order to have the second line in Eq. (5.15) finite in d = 4, the integrated counterterm $I^{(12)}$ has to play a double role. First, it has to cancel the explicit poles of the real-virtual counterterm. Second, it has to feature the same phase space singularities as $I^{(1)}$ (up to a sign). This is in principle not guaranteed by the KLN and indeed requires a delicate interplay between the definition of $\overline{K}^{(12)}$ and $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$. Finally, in the first line the combination $I^{(RV)} + I^{(2)}$ returns the explicit singularities of the double virtual matrix element. Provided that proper counterterms are defined to satisfy the cancellations just described, the three lines in Eq. (5.15) are finite in d=4and can be computed separately with numerical algorithms.



250 Page 28 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

To identify the singular configurations contributing to this perturbative order we introduce the relevant projector operators

 \mathbf{S}_{ab} : uniform double soft limit $(e_a,e_b \to 0,e_a/e_b \to \text{constant})$ \mathbf{C}_{abc} : uniform double collinear limit involving three partons $(w_{ab},w_{ac},w_{bc}\to 0, \quad w_{ab}/w_{ac},$

 $w_{ab}/w_{bc}, w_{ac}/w_{bc} \rightarrow \text{constant}$

 C_{abcd} : uniform double collinear limit involving two pairs of partons $(w_{ab}, w_{cd} \rightarrow 0, w_{ab}/w_{cd} \rightarrow \text{constant})$

 $(w_{ab}, w_{cd} \rightarrow 0, w_{ab}/w_{cd} \rightarrow \text{constan})$

SC_{abc}: uniform soft-collinear limit $(e_a, w_{bc} \to 0 \ e_a/w_{bc} \to \text{constant}). \tag{5.16}$

Nested compositions of these limits with the one in Eq. (5.4) also contribute to the divergent behaviour of the double real matrix element, and in particular the mixed action of NLO limits onto NNLO singular configurations gives rise to the strongly-ordered terms, collected by $\overline{K}^{(12)}$.

5.3 Real-virtual contribution

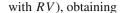
We start by analysing the real-virtual contribution to the NNLO computation. The (unintegrated) counterterm $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$ must be defined in such a way that it embeds all of the phase space singularities of the real-virtual matrix-element RV. To do so, we partition the phase space into NLO sectors by means of sector functions \mathcal{W}_{ij} , (the same functions used for NLO subtractions). In each sector \mathcal{W}_{ij} we then identify a finite quantity by subtracting from RV all its singular limits

$$(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}) RV W_{ij} = \text{finite.}$$
 (5.17)

The contributing limits are understood to feature the kinematics mapping discussed in Sect. 5.1. Note that Eq. (5.17) is a symbolic statement, which can be embedded in an efficient subtraction procedure only after providing an explicit expression for the barred projectors. We then introduce the real-virtual counterterm:

$$\overline{K}^{(RV)} = \sum_{i,j \neq i} \overline{L}_{ij}^{(1)} RV \mathcal{W}_{ij}. \tag{5.18}$$

The subtraction of the real-virtual singularities proceeds sector by sector. Once the proper counterterm has been subtracted from RV, the combination $(RV - \overline{K}^{(RV)}) \mathcal{W}_{ij}$ is free of phase-space singularities by construction. We then have to add the counterterm back in its integrated form, *i.e.* we need to compute $I^{(RV)}$. Before tackling the integration problem, we get rid of the sector functions as done at NLO (analogously to what we have presented in Eq. (5.13) upon replacing R



$$\overline{K}^{(RV)} = \sum_{i} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} RV + \sum_{i,j>i} \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{j}) RV. \quad (5.19)$$

As discussed at NLO, the quantities $\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}$ RV, $\overline{\mathbf{S}}_i$ RV, $\overline{\mathbf{S}}_i$ $\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}$ RV are in general constrained by a set of consistency relations forcing the barred limits reproduce the correct behaviour of RV. This requirement implies the relations given in Eq. (5.12), provided we substitute R with RV. The implementation of such relations mostly relies on the peculiar properties of the mapping that are applied to the singular kernels of the real-virtual matrix.

The freedom in defining the barred projectors implies that $\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} RV$, $\overline{\mathbf{S}}_i RV$, $\overline{\mathbf{S}}_i \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij} RV$ can benefit from extra terms that are not present in the off-shell singular regimes, provided the consistency relations are still satisfied. This feature can be exploited to implement further properties of $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$, as the cancellation of its explicit poles against the one stemming from $I^{(12)}$. Such a cancellation is not protected by the KLN theorem, and represents a specific trait of our method.

Momentum mappings and integration procedure for the realvirtual counterterm

The core structure of barred operators contributing to $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$ is designed to mimic the singular kernels known from the literature [116,117]. To provide an example, we focus on the collinear contribution. The singular behaviour of the real-virtual matrix element reads [116,117]

$$\mathbf{C}_{ij} RV = \frac{\mathcal{N}_{1}}{s_{ij}} \Big[P_{ij}^{\mu\nu} V_{\mu\nu} - \frac{\alpha_{s}}{4\pi} \frac{\beta_{0}}{\epsilon} P_{ij}^{\mu\nu} B_{\mu\nu} + \frac{\mathcal{N}_{1}}{s_{ij}^{\epsilon}} \frac{\cos(\pi\epsilon)}{(4\pi)^{2-\epsilon}} \frac{\Gamma(1+\epsilon)\Gamma^{2}(1-\epsilon)}{\Gamma(1-2\epsilon)} P_{ij}^{(1)\mu\nu} B_{\mu\nu} \Big],$$
(5.20)

where $\beta_0=(11\,C_A-4\,T_R\,N_f)/3$, $B_{\mu\nu}$ and $V_{\mu\nu}$ are respectively the Born and the virtual spin-correlated matrix element, while $P_{ij}^{\mu\nu}$ and $P_{ij}^{(1)\mu\nu}$ are the spin-dependent Altarelli–Parisi (AP) kernel at tree level and one-loop accuracy.

The one loop splitting function can be more easily treated by identifying its spin-averaged and a spin-dependent component as

$$P_{ij}^{(1)\mu\nu}B_{\mu\nu} = \left(M_{ij} P_{ij} + N_{ij}\right)B + \left(M_{ij} Q_{ij}^{\mu\nu} + O_{ij}^{\mu\nu}\right)B_{\mu\nu},$$
 (5.21)

where for each $X_{ij} \in \{M_{ij} P_{ij}, N_{ij}, M_{ij} Q_{ij}^{\mu\nu}, O_{ij}^{\mu\nu}\}$ one has

$$X_{ij} = \delta_{f_i g} \delta_{f_j g} X_{gg} + \delta_{f_i g} \delta_{f_j \{q\bar{q}\}} X_{gq} + \delta_{f_i \{q\bar{q}\}} \delta_{f_j g} X_{qg} + \delta_{\{f_i f_j\} \{q\bar{q}\}} X_{qq},$$
 (5.22)



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 29 of 61 250

with $\delta_{f_i\{q\bar{q}\}} = \delta_{f_iq} + \delta_{f_i\bar{q}}$ and $\delta_{\{f_if_j\}\{q\bar{q}\}} = \delta_{f_iq} \delta_{f_j\bar{q}} + \delta_{f_i\bar{q}} \delta_{f_jq}$. The functions P_{ij} and $Q_{ij}^{\mu\nu}$ are the spin components of the AP splitting functions at tree-level, written for instance in Eqs. (2.28-2.29) of Ref. [105]. For the gq splitting, relevant for the process $e^+e^- \rightarrow jj$, we have

$$M_{gq}(z) = \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left[(2C_F - C_A) \left(1 - {}_2F_1 \left(1, -\epsilon; 1 - \epsilon, \frac{-z}{1 - z} \right) \right) - C_A {}_2F_1 \left(1, -\epsilon; 1 - \epsilon, \frac{1 - z}{-z} \right) \right]$$

$$N_{gq}(z) = C_F \frac{C_A - C_F}{1 - 2\epsilon} (1 - \epsilon z), \quad O_{gq}^{\mu\nu}(z) = 0, \quad (5.23)$$

where z is the collinear energy fraction of the emitted gluon. The structure in Eq. (5.20) provides the core structure of the corresponding barred limit, once the virtual and the Born spin-correlated matrices have been mapped. By choosing the (ijr) mapping, the variable z appearing in Eq. (5.23) coincides with the Catani–Seymour parameter z, introduced in Eq. (5.9). Adopting this parameterisation, the terms in Eq. (5.20) that are proportional to virtual matrix-elements, as well as those coming from UV renormalisation (proportional to β_0), can be integrated with standard techniques. With regards to the $P_{ij}^{(1)\mu\nu}$ contribution, the spin-dependent kernels $Q_{ij}^{\mu\nu}$ and $O_{ij}^{\mu\nu}$ vanish when integrated over the azimuth, while N_{ij} can be trivially integrated. The most involved integrals are due to the $P_{ij}M_{ij}$ term, whose main structure is of the type

$$\int_0^{\pi} d\phi \sin^{-2\epsilon} \phi \int_0^1 dy dz (1-y)^{1-2\epsilon} y^{-1-2\epsilon}$$

$$\times (1-z)^{m-\epsilon} z^{n-\epsilon} {}_2F_1\left(1, -\epsilon; 1-\epsilon; -\frac{z}{1-z}\right), (5.24)$$

where $n, m \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$. For these values, the integral over z is well defined and gives

$$\frac{\Gamma(m-\epsilon+2)\Gamma(n-\epsilon+1)}{\Gamma(m+n-2\epsilon+3)} {}_3F_2$$

$$\times (1,1,n-\epsilon+1;m+n-2\epsilon+3,1-\epsilon;1), \quad (5.25)$$

that can be expanded in ϵ powers, using for example the HypExp code [118,119]. The integration over the remaining radiation phase space variables ϕ and y is straightforward. All the other splitting configurations $(g \to gg, g \to q\bar{q})$ feature the same degree of complexity as $q \to gq$. Similar conclusions also hold for the core structure of the soft-collinear barred limit, that gives at most polynomials in the z and y variables.

Moving to the soft contribution, we can consider as the core structure the expression in Eq.(3.30) of Ref. [117].

The integration of its contributions can be performed with standard machinery, except for the tripole-colour-correlated component which is slightly more involved. It is worth noting that neither the $I^{(2)}$ counterterm, nor the double-virtual

matrix element manifest such a peculiar colour structure. Thus, the cancellation of singularities proportional to tripole-colour-correlated matrix elements is a crucial step of the method, whose treatment is detailed in Ref. [115].

5.4 Double-real contribution

The methods developed to treat the NLO phase space singularities of the real-virtual matrix element can be generalised at NNLO to subtract the divergences of the double-real correction. At this perturbative order, sector functions and phase space parametrisation combine in a more involved way to enable the analytic integrations of the relevant singular kernels

The partition of phase space requires new sectors functions \mathcal{W}_{abcd} , that include as many different indices as the maximum number of partons that can become unresolved simultaneously. The indices run over the n+2 legs of the double-real matrix element. In order to account for all NNLO singular configurations, to select a minimal set of them in each sector, and to avoid double counting, the four indices are chosen such that $a \neq b$ and $c \neq d$. Furthermore, c and d are allowed to equal b but not a (c, $d \neq a$). Three topologies arise from the possible choices of indices,

$$W_{ijik}$$
, W_{ijkj} , W_{ijkl} , $i \neq j \neq k \neq l$. (5.26)

As we have done for RV, we require such sector functions to be a unitary partition of phase space and sum to one when considering sectors that share the same singular configurations. The former condition is satisfied by defining

$$\mathcal{W}_{abcd} = \frac{\sigma_{abcd}}{\sigma}, \quad \sigma = \sum_{\substack{a',b' \neq a' \\ d' \neq a',c'}} \sum_{\substack{c' \neq a' \\ d' \neq a',c'}} \sigma_{a'b'c'd'}$$

$$\implies \sum_{\substack{a,b \neq a \\ d \neq a,c}} \sum_{\substack{c \neq a \\ d \neq a,c}} \mathcal{W}_{abcd} = 1. \tag{5.27}$$

The latter requirement can be trivially verified once an explicit form for W_{abcd} has been implemented. One possibility is choosing σ_{abcd} to be a generalisation of the NLO σ_{ab} in Eq. (5.5) as

$$\sigma_{abcd} = \frac{1}{(e_a \, w_{ab})^{\alpha}} \frac{1}{(e_c + \delta_{bc} \, e_a) \, w_{cd}}, \quad \alpha > 1, \tag{5.28}$$

We stress that the choice of sector functions is not unique. For example, given the structure of Eq. (5.28), the exponent α can be conveniently modulated. Also different structures could be envisaged, *e.g.* the energy fraction and the angular separation relative to the first pair of indices (a, b) in Eq. (5.28) could feature two different exponents. The sectors in Eq. (5.27) together with the definition in Eq. (5.28)



250 Page 30 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

can be easily checked to fulfil the relation

$$\mathbf{S}_{ik} \left(\sum_{b \neq i} \sum_{d \neq i,k} \mathcal{W}_{ibkd} + \sum_{b \neq k} \sum_{d \neq k,i} \mathcal{W}_{kbid} \right) = 1$$
 (5.29)

which provides an example of the sum rules mentioned above. Analogous relations hold for the remaining projector operators listed in Eq. (5.16) and for their nested combinations.

The collection of all singular configurations contributing to a given sector gives,

$$W_{ijjk} RR: \mathbf{S}_i, \mathbf{C}_{ij}, \mathbf{S}_{ij}, \mathbf{C}_{ijk}, \mathbf{SC}_{ijk},$$
 (5.30)

$$W_{ijjk}$$
 RR: \mathbf{S}_i , \mathbf{C}_{ij} , \mathbf{S}_{ik} , \mathbf{C}_{ijk} , \mathbf{SC}_{ijk} , \mathbf{SC}_{kij} (5.31)

$$W_{ijkl}$$
 RR: \mathbf{S}_i , \mathbf{C}_{ij} , \mathbf{S}_{ik} , \mathbf{C}_{ijkl} , \mathbf{SC}_{ikl} , \mathbf{SC}_{kij} . (5.32)

As already discussed, this set of limits is a direct consequence of our choice of sector functions. Modifications in the definition in Eq. (5.28) lead to adjustments in the lists of contributing primary limits reported in Eqs. (5.30)–(5.32). Sector by sector, we subtract from the double-real matrix element all its singular configurations (avoiding double counting), obtaining a finite object that provides our candidate counterterm. In the W_{ijkl} sector the subtracted double-real matrix element reads

$$(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ik}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ijkl})$$

$$(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ikl}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{kij}) RR W_{ijkl} = \text{finite.}$$
(5.33)

Similar relations hold for the other topologies. In Eq. (5.33) we recognise the contribution of sector W_{ijkl} to the integrand function in the last line of Eq. (5.15). It is then necessary to disentangle the single-, the double- and the mixed-unresolved counterterms by reorganising the listed limits in Eqs. (5.30)–(5.32) according to their kinematics. In particular, the first two parentheses in Eq. (5.33) contain single-unresolved operators that we label collectively $\overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)}$, as already done for RV, while the remaining combinations feature pure double-unresolved limits, that are collected by $\overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)}$. The relation in Eq. (5.33) can be then rewritten in the more compact form as

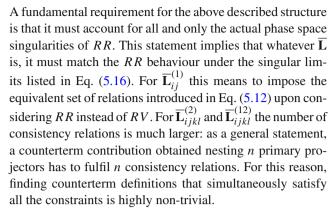
$$(1 - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)})(1 - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)}) \, \mathcal{W}_{ijkl} \, RR$$

$$= (RR - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} \, RR - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} \, \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)} \, RR) \, \mathcal{W}_{ijkl} = \text{finite},$$
(5.34)

with $\overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)}$ giving rise to the strongly-ordered singularities. The explicit expression for the $\overline{\mathbf{L}}$ operators in the ijkl sector reads

$$1 - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} = (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_i) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ij}),$$

$$1 - \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)} = (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ik}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ijkl}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{ikl}) (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}\overline{\mathbf{C}}_{kij}).$$
(5.35)



Assuming the existence of consistent definitions for all the barred operators in Eq. (5.34) the counterterms can then be defined as

$$\overline{K}^{(1)} = \sum_{i,j\neq i} \sum_{\substack{k\neq i\\l\neq i,k}} \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} RR \mathcal{W}_{ijkl},$$

$$\overline{K}^{(2)} = \sum_{i,j\neq i} \sum_{\substack{k\neq i\\l\neq i,k}} \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)} RR \mathcal{W}_{ijkl},$$

$$\overline{K}^{(12)} = \sum_{i,j\neq i} \sum_{\substack{k\neq i\\l\neq i,k}} \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ij}^{(1)} \overline{\mathbf{L}}_{ijkl}^{(2)} RR \mathcal{W}_{ijkl}.$$
(5.36)

Each term has to be integrated over its proper phase space, as defined in Eq. (5.14), and features different characteristics, therefore we will discuss separately their properties and the corresponding integration procedure.

Double-real: single- and mixed double- unresolved counterterms

The single unresolved $\overline{K}^{(1)}$ and the mixed double unresolved $\overline{K}^{(12)}$ have been already analysed in Ref. [105], therefore we only summarise the main aspects of their treatment.

Once $\overline{K}^{(1)}$ and $\overline{K}^{(12)}$ have *locally* subtracted the singularities of RR sector by sector in the double-unresolved phase space, both the counterterms have to be integrated over a single radiative phase space, as prescribed by Eq. (5.14). Their integrated counterparts are then combined with the real virtual matrix element and with $\overline{K}^{(RV)}$ (see the second line of Eq. (5.15)), which are split into NLO sectors. For this purpose, the sector functions appearing in Eq. (5.36), as defined in Eqs. (5.27)–(5.28), must factorise into NLO functions under single-unresolved limits. The generic expression of this property reads

$$\mathbf{S}_{i} \, \mathcal{W}_{abcd} = \mathcal{W}_{cd} \, \mathbf{S}_{i} \, \mathcal{W}_{ab}^{(\alpha)},$$

$$\mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \mathcal{W}_{abcd} = \mathcal{W}_{cd} \, \mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \mathcal{W}_{ab}^{(\alpha)},$$

$$\mathbf{S}_{i} \, \mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \mathcal{W}_{abcd} = \mathcal{W}_{cd} \, \mathbf{S}_{i} \, \mathbf{C}_{ij} \, \mathcal{W}_{ab}^{(\alpha)},$$
(5.37)



where

$$W_{ij}^{(\alpha)} = \frac{\sigma_{ij}^{\alpha}}{\sum_{a,b \neq a} \sigma_{ab}^{\alpha}} \implies W_{ij}^{(1)} = W_{ij}. \tag{5.38}$$

Considering as an example the pure-soft content of $\overline{K}^{(1)}$ and $\overline{K}^{(12)}$,

$$\overline{K}^{(1), s} \equiv \sum_{i, j \neq i} \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ l \neq i, k}} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} RR \mathcal{W}_{ijkl},$$

$$\overline{K}^{(12), s} \equiv \sum_{i, j \neq i} \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ l \neq i, k}} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ij} RR \mathcal{W}_{ijkl},$$
(5.39)

the factorisation of NNLO sector functions into NLO sectors guarantees the following equalities

$$\overline{K}^{(1), s} = \sum_{i, j \neq i} \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ l \neq i, k}} \left(\mathbf{S}_{i} W_{ij}^{(\alpha)} \right) \left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} RR \right) \overline{W}_{kl}
= \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{\substack{l \neq i, k \\ l \neq i, k}} \left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} RR \right) \overline{W}_{kl},$$

$$\overline{K}^{(12), s} = \sum_{i, j \neq i} \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ l \neq i, k}} \left(\mathbf{S}_{i} W_{ij}^{(\alpha)} \right) \left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ik} RR \right) \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{k} \overline{W}_{kl}$$

$$= \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{\substack{l \neq i \\ l \neq i, k}} \left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ik} RR \right) \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{k} \overline{W}_{kl},$$
(5.41)

where we have exploited the sector function sum properties introduced at NLO, which hold also for $\mathcal{W}_{ij}^{(\alpha)}$. The kinematic mapping of sector functions, namely $\overline{\mathcal{W}}_{kl}$, enables to factorise the structure of NLO sectors out of the radiative phase space, and integrate analytically only the singular kernels. By adopting the Catani–Seymour mappings already discussed in Eq. (5.9), and parametrising $d\Phi_{\rm rad,1}^{(abc)}=d\Phi_{\rm rad}^{(abc)}$ with the (iab) mapping we can easily compute

$$I^{(1), s} \propto \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{l \neq i, k} \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{kl} \int d\Phi_{\text{rad}, 1} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \, RR$$

$$\propto \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{l \neq i, k} \sum_{\substack{a \neq i \\ b \neq i}} J^{s} \left(\overline{s}_{ab}^{(iab)} \right)$$

$$\times R_{ab} \left(\{ \overline{k} \}^{(iab)} \right) \, \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{kl}^{(iab)},$$

$$I^{(12), s} \propto \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{l \neq i, k} \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{k} \, \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{kl} \int d\Phi_{\text{rad}, 1} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{i} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ik} \, RR$$

$$\propto \sum_{i, k \neq i} \sum_{l \neq i, k} \sum_{\substack{a \neq i \\ b \neq i}} J^{s} \left(\overline{s}_{ab}^{(iab)} \right)$$

$$\times \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{k} \left(R_{ab} \left(\{ \overline{k} \}^{(iab)} \right) \, \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{kl}^{(iab)} \right), \tag{5.42}$$

where the proportionality symbol understands constants and symmetry factors that are the same in the two lines above. The soft function $J^s(\bar{s}_{ab}^{(iab)})$ is defined as the integral over

the single phase space of the Lorenz invariants occurring in the soft kernel and it can be easily computed to all orders in ϵ .

$$J^{s}(\bar{s}_{ab}^{(iab)}) \equiv \frac{1}{\bar{s}_{ab}^{(iab)}} \int d\Phi_{\text{rad},1}^{(iab)} \frac{s_{ab}}{s_{ia} s_{ib}}$$
$$= \frac{(4\pi)^{\epsilon-2}}{\bar{s}_{ab}^{(iab)}} \frac{\Gamma(1-\epsilon)\Gamma(2-\epsilon)}{\epsilon^{2} \Gamma(2-3\epsilon)}.$$
 (5.43)

From the explicit expressions of $I^{(1), s}$ and $I^{(12), s}$ on the r.h.s. of Eq. (5.42) it is evident that the two counterterm share the same phase space singularities, which then cancel in the combination $I^{(1), s} - I^{(12), s}$. Analogous considerations apply to the hard-collinear component, so that $I^{(1)} - I^{(12)}$ is free of implicit poles.

Applying a similar procedure also for the collinear component, the complete single-unresolved integrated counterterm reads

$$I^{(1)} = \frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{\epsilon} \sum_{h,q \neq h} \overline{W}_{hq}$$

$$\times \left\{ R(\{\bar{k}\}) \sum_{a} \left(\frac{C_{f_a}}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{\gamma_a}{\epsilon}\right) + \sum_{a,b \neq a} R_{ab}(\{\bar{k}\}) \frac{1}{\epsilon} \log \bar{\eta}_{ab} + R(\{\bar{k}\}) \sum_{a} \left[\delta_{f_a g} \frac{C_A + 4T_R N_F}{6} \left(\log \bar{\eta}_{ar} - \frac{8}{3}\right) + \delta_{f_a g} C_A \left(6 - \frac{7}{2} \zeta_2\right) \right] + \sum_{a,b \neq a} R_{ab}(\{\bar{k}\}) \log \bar{\eta}_{ab} \left(2 - \frac{1}{2} \log \bar{\eta}_{ab}\right) \right\}. \quad (5.44)$$

Notice that after the integration, the barred variables can be relabelled to the same real kinematics $\{\bar{k}\}\$, and that the sum over h,q runs over the NLO partons, and barred momenta and invariants refer to the NLO kinematics.

Double-real: pure double-unresolved counterterm

In order to integrate the NNLO kernels in the double-unresolved phase space we need to implement NNLO mapping that can simplify the integration procedure. To this purpose, we introduce double Catani–Seymour mappings [105], designed as a generalisation of the NLO mapping in Eq. (5.7), and able to reduce the initial set of n + 2 momenta to n on-shell momenta without breaking total momentum conservation. The double mapping is defined as

$$\{\bar{k}\}^{(abcd)} = \left\{ \{k\}_{\not a \not b \not e \not e f}, \ \bar{k}_e^{(abcd)}, \ \bar{k}_f^{(abcd)} \right\},$$
$$\bar{k}_n^{(abcd)} = k_n, \quad n \neq a, b, c, d,$$



250 Page 32 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$\bar{k}_{c}^{(abcd)} = \bar{k}_{b}^{(abc)} + \bar{k}_{c}^{(abc)} - \frac{\bar{s}_{bc}^{(abc)}}{\bar{s}_{bd}^{(abc)} + \bar{s}_{cd}^{(abc)}} \bar{k}_{d}^{(abc)},
\bar{k}_{d}^{(abcd)} = \frac{\bar{s}_{bcd}^{(abc)}}{\bar{s}_{bd}^{(abc)} + \bar{s}_{cd}^{(abc)}} \bar{k}_{d}^{(abc)}.$$
(5.45)

We then introduce the Catani-Seymour parameters

$$y' = \frac{s_{ab}}{s_{abc}}, \quad z' = \frac{s_{ac}}{s_{ac} + s_{bc}},$$

$$y = \frac{\bar{s}_{bc}^{(abc)}}{\bar{s}_{bcd}^{(abc)}}, \quad z = \frac{\bar{s}_{bd}^{(abc)}}{\bar{s}_{bd}^{(abc)} + \bar{s}_{cd}^{(abc)}},$$
(5.46)

to factorise the (n + 2)-body phase space as

$$d\Phi_{n+2} = d\Phi_n^{(abcd)} d\Phi_{\text{rad},2}^{(abcd)},$$

$$d\Phi_{\text{rad},2}^{(abcd)} = d\Phi_{\text{rad}}^{(abc)} d\Phi_{\text{rad}}^{(abcd)}.$$
(5.47)

The double unresolved phase space can be written as an integral over the variables (ϕ, y, z, x', y', z') as

$$\int d\Phi_{\text{rad},2}^{(abcd)} = \frac{(4\pi^2)^{\epsilon - 4}}{\pi \Gamma^2 (1/2 - \epsilon)} (s_{abcd})^{2 - 2\epsilon}$$

$$\times \int_0^1 dx' \left[x' (1 - x') \right]^{-1/2 - \epsilon} \int_0^1 dy'$$

$$\times \int_0^1 dz' \int_0^{\pi} d\phi \sin^{-2\epsilon} \phi$$

$$\times \int_0^1 dy \int_0^1 dz \left[y' (1 - y')^2 z' (1 - z') \right]$$

$$\times y^2 (1 - y)^2 z (1 - z) \Big]^{-\epsilon} (1 - y') y (1 - y),$$
(5.48)

where y' and z' are the variables relative to the secondary-radiation phase space, and x' parametrises the azimuth between subsequent emissions.

As an example, we consider the contribution to the double soft barred limit \overline{S}_{ij} RR stemming from the $q\bar{q}$ configuration. The core structure of such a limit embeds the NNLO soft current in Eq.(96) of Ref. [113], which reads

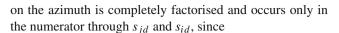
$$\mathcal{I}_{cd}^{(ij)} = \frac{s_{ic} \, s_{jd} + s_{id} \, s_{jc} - s_{ij} \, s_{cd}}{s_{ij}^2 \, (s_{ic} + s_{jc}) \, (s_{id} + s_{jd})},\tag{5.49}$$

with i, j referring to the unresolved partons, and c, d to the emitting particles. To integrate this current we choose to parametrise the double-unresolved phase space according to the (ijcd) mapping. In this parametrisation, the denominators appearing in Eq. (5.49) read

$$s_{ij} = y' y \,\bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)}, \quad s_{ic} + s_{jc} = (1 - y') y \,\bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)},$$

$$s_{id} + s_{jd} = (y' + z - y'z)(1 - y) \,\bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)}, \tag{5.50}$$

while in the numerators only polynomials in the Catani– Seymour parameters appear. Note that also the dependence



$$s_{jd} = (1 - y) \left[y'z'(1 - z) + (1 - z')z + 2(1 - 2x')\sqrt{y'z'(1 - z')z(1 - z)} \right] \bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)}, \quad (5.51)$$

and $s_{id} = (y' + z - y'z)(1 - y) \bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)} - s_{jd}$. The phase space integral assumes the following form

$$\int d\Phi_{\text{rad},2}^{(abcd)} \mathcal{I}_{cd}^{(ij)} \propto (\bar{s}_{cd}^{(ijcd)})^{-2\epsilon} \int_{0}^{1} dx' \left[x'(1-x') \right]^{-1/2-\epsilon} \\
\times \int_{0}^{1} dy' \int_{0}^{1} dz' \int_{0}^{\pi} d\phi \sin^{-2\epsilon} \phi \\
\times \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{1} dz \left[y'(1-y')^{2} z'(1-z') \right. \\
\times y^{2}(1-y)^{2} z(1-z) \right]^{-\epsilon} \\
\times \frac{\mathcal{N}}{(y')^{2} y^{2} (y'+z-y'z)}, \tag{5.52}$$

where the numerator reads in full generality

$$\mathcal{N} = z^{\ell_1} (1 - z)^{\ell_2} y^{m_1} (1 - y)^{m_2} (z')^{n_1} \times (1 - z')^{n_2} (y')^{r_1} (1 - y')^{r_2} (1 - 2x')^k.$$
 (5.53)

Now we sketch the integration procedure by considering one variable at a time: the integration over ϕ is trivial, the one over y returns a simple Beta function $B(m_1-1-2\epsilon,m_2+1-2\epsilon)$, with $m_1,m_2\in\mathbb{Z}$, and the azimuth contribution is $B(1/2-\epsilon,1/2-\epsilon)\,\delta_{k\,0}$. The trivial dependence on z' in the numerator enables a straightforward integration that returns $B(n_1+1-\epsilon,n_2+1-\epsilon)$, with n_1,n_2 being integers or semi-integers. The z variable features instead a less-trivial structure, which however can be integrated according to

$$\int_{0}^{1} dz \, \frac{z^{\ell_{1} - \epsilon} (1 - z)^{\ell_{2} - \epsilon}}{y' + z - y' z}
= B(\ell_{1} + 1 - \epsilon, \ell_{2} + 1 - \epsilon) {}_{2}F_{1}
\times (1, \ell_{2} + 1 - \epsilon, \ell_{1} + \ell_{2} + 2 - 2\epsilon, 1 - y').$$
(5.54)

The remaining integration over y' is tackled by applying recursively the hypergeometric function properties until we obtain ${}_2F_1(-\epsilon,-2\epsilon,1-2\epsilon,1-y')$. The series expansion of such class of hypergeometric functions is known at all orders in ϵ in terms of Spence functions. At this point the poles in ϵ can be extracted using the *plus* prescription and the remaining integration over y can be carried out with standard techniques.

We stress that the $q\bar{q}$ case is particularly simple, since no denominators containing the azimuth appear in the current structure after the parametrisation. For the gg case (and for the collinear contributions) the integration is much more involved. However, in our approach it can be carried out with standard techniques [115]. Similar integrals have been computed in the context of other NNLO schemes, for instance



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 33 of 61 250

by means of integration by parts identities and differential equations machinery [120,121].

5.5 Double virtual contribution

Given a general strategy to define double-unresolved and real-virtual counterterms (see Sect. 5.4) we have to identify the IR singularities of the double-virtual matrix element, that we assume to be already UV renormalised. From the studies carried on in the context of IR factorisation [122–124], the infrared poles of gauge theory scattering amplitudes are known to organise according to

$$\mathcal{A}\left(\frac{p_i}{\mu}, \alpha_s(\mu), \epsilon\right)$$

$$= \mathbf{Z}\left(\frac{p_i}{\mu}, \alpha_s(\mu), \epsilon\right) \mathcal{H}\left(\frac{p_i}{\mu}, \alpha_s(\mu), \epsilon\right), \tag{5.55}$$

where \mathcal{A} is a generic *n*-parton amplitude, \mathcal{H} is finite for $\epsilon \to 0$ and \mathbf{Z} is a color operator with a universal form. In Eq. (5.55) all the color indices are understood, to simplify the notation. The operator \mathbf{Z} obeys a renormalisation group equation that can be solved in terms of the anomalous dimension Γ as described by the following expression

$$\mathbf{Z}\left(\frac{p_i}{\mu}, \alpha_s(\mu), \epsilon\right)$$

$$= \mathcal{P} \exp\left\{\int_0^{\mu} \frac{d\lambda}{\lambda} \Gamma\left(\frac{p_i}{\lambda}, \alpha_s(\lambda), \epsilon\right)\right\}. \tag{5.56}$$

The operator Γ , in turn, manifests a universal behaviour regulated by the *dipole formula* [122–125]

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{p_{i}}{\lambda}, \alpha_{s}(\lambda), \epsilon\right) = \frac{1}{2} \widehat{\gamma}_{k}(\alpha_{s}(\lambda, \epsilon))$$

$$\times \sum_{i,j>i=1}^{n} \ln\left(\frac{2 p_{i} \cdot p_{j} e^{i\pi\sigma_{ij}}}{\lambda^{2}}\right) \mathbf{T}_{i} \cdot \mathbf{T}_{j}$$

$$-\sum_{i=1}^{n} \gamma_{i}(\alpha_{s}(\lambda, \epsilon)), \tag{5.57}$$

where the σ_{ij} is a phase factors that equals 1 if i, j are both in the initial or in the final state, and vanishes otherwise. The function $\widehat{\gamma}_k$ is a universal quantity related to the cusp anomalous dimension, and the jet anomalous dimensions γ_i are related to the anomalous dimensions of quark and gluon fields. Finally, \mathbf{T}_a are color operators [73,126]. By expanding Γ at two-loop order, and then deriving the expression of \mathbf{Z} , it is straightforward to obtain the singular part of the squared amplitude up to α_s^2 by means of Eq. (5.55). As a result, the double virtual matrix element features infrared poles that obey the following general structure [123] [127]:

$$VV_{\text{poles}} = \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{\pi}\right)^2 \left[-\frac{1}{8\epsilon^4} \left(\sum_i C_{f_i}\right)^2 B\right]$$

$$+\frac{1}{4\epsilon^{3}} \left(\sum_{i} C_{f_{i}}\right) \left(\frac{3}{8}b_{0} + 2\sum_{j} \gamma_{j}^{(1)}\right) B$$

$$+\frac{1}{4\epsilon^{2}} \left[\left(-\frac{b_{0}}{2}\sum_{i} \gamma_{i}^{(1)}\right) - \frac{\widehat{\gamma}_{k}^{(2)}}{4} \sum_{i} C_{f_{i}} - 2\left(\sum_{i} \gamma_{i}^{(1)}\right)^{2}\right) B$$

$$+\frac{b_{0}}{4} \sum_{i,j\neq i} \ln \frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}} B_{ij}$$

$$+\frac{1}{4} \sum_{\substack{i,j\neq i\\k,l\neq k}} \ln \frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}} \ln \frac{s_{kl}}{\mu^{2}} B_{ijkl}\right]$$

$$+\frac{1}{2\epsilon} \left[\sum_{i} \gamma_{i}^{(2)} B - \frac{\widehat{\gamma}_{k}^{(2)}}{4} \sum_{i,j\neq i} \ln \frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}} B_{ij} - \sum_{i,j\neq i} \ln \frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}} H_{ij}\right]\right]$$

$$-\frac{\alpha_{s}}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2\epsilon^{2}} \sum_{i} C_{f_{i}} - \frac{1}{\epsilon} \sum_{i} \gamma_{i}^{(1)}\right] V$$
(5.58)

with C_{f_i} being the Casimir eigenvalue for the leg i and $b_0 = (11C_A - 4T_RN_f)/3$ being the one loop β -function coefficient. The quantity H_{ij} is a process-dependent finite contribution that derives from the virtual matrix element, while B_{ab} and B_{abcd} are respectively the single and double colour-correlated Born matrix elements:

$$B_{ab} \equiv \langle \mathcal{A}_B | \mathbf{T}_a \cdot \mathbf{T}_b | \mathcal{A}_B \rangle,$$

$$B_{abcd} \equiv \langle \mathcal{A}_B | \{ \mathbf{T}_a \cdot \mathbf{T}_b, \ \mathbf{T}_c \cdot \mathbf{T}_d \} | \mathcal{A}_B \rangle.$$
 (5.59)

From Eq. (5.58) it is evident that such a structure can be implemented in the subtraction procedure only given the knowledge of the necessary anomalous dimensions, which however can be found in the literature. Moreover, also the process-dependent quantity H_{ij} has to be considered as an external input of the scheme.

5.6 Application: $T_R C_F$ contribution to $e^+e^- \rightarrow jj$ at NNLO

The validation of the subtraction scheme has been performed for the two jet production in e^+e^- annihilation, considering for the moment only the T_RC_F contribution [105]. The virtual $e^+e^- \rightarrow q_1\bar{q}_2$, real-virtual $e^+e^- \rightarrow q_1\bar{q}_2g_{[34]}$, and double real $e^+e^- \rightarrow q_1\bar{q}_2q_3'\bar{q}_4'$ contributions to the inclusive cross-section are known analytically from Refs. [36,128,129]

$$VV = B\left(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi}\right)^2 T_R C_F \left\{ \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{2\epsilon} \left[\frac{1}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{14}{9\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{353}{54} - \frac{11}{18}\pi^2\right) \right. \right. \\ \left. + \frac{7541}{324} - \frac{77}{27}\pi^2 - \frac{26}{9}\zeta_3 \right] + \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{\epsilon} \left[-\frac{4}{3\epsilon^3} - \frac{2}{\epsilon^2} \right] \right\}$$



250 Page 34 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

$$\begin{split} & + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-\frac{16}{3} + \frac{7}{9} \pi^2 \right) - \frac{32}{3} + \frac{7}{6} \pi^2 + \frac{28}{9} \zeta_3 \right] \right\} \\ & \int d\Phi_{\rm rad} \, RV = B \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \right)^2 T_R C_F \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s} \right)^\epsilon \left[\frac{4}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{2}{\epsilon^2} \right. \\ & \left. + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{19}{3} - \frac{7}{9} \pi^2 \right) + \frac{109}{6} - \frac{7}{6} \pi^2 - \frac{100}{9} \zeta_3 \right] \\ & \int d\Phi_{\rm rad,2} \, RR = -B \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \right)^2 T_R C_F \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s} \right)^{2\epsilon} \\ & \times \left[\frac{1}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{14}{9\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{407}{54} - \frac{11}{18} \pi^2 \right) + \frac{11753}{324} - \frac{77}{27} \pi^2 - \frac{134}{9} \zeta_3 \right]. \end{split}$$
(5.60)

We can now compute the local counterterms and their integrated counterparts, showing the cancellation of the singularities presented above. The double real matrix element presents single phase space singularities corresponding to the single collinear limit only. The double-unresolved singularities arise from the configurations where both the emitted quarks are soft, or they are collinear to one of the hard Born-level fermion. The relevant limits in the unbarred kinematics are $\overline{C}_{ij}RR$, $\overline{S}_{ij}RR$, $\overline{C}_{ijk}RR$, $\overline{S}_{ij}\overline{C}_{ijk}RR$, on top of the NLO limits, relevant for the real-virtual counterterm. Here $\{i,j\}=\{3,4\}$, and $\{ijk\}=\{134,234\}$, and $r=\{1,2,3,4\}$, $r\neq i,j,k$. The resulting complete set of counterterms is then given by

$$\overline{K}^{(1)} = \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{34}RR, \qquad (5.61)$$

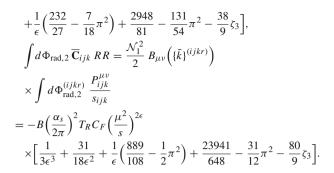
$$\overline{K}^{(2)} = \left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34} + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{123}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34}) + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{234}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34})\right)RR, \qquad (5.62)$$

$$\overline{K}^{(12)} = \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{34}\left(\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34} + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{123}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34}) + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{234}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{34})\right)RR, \qquad (5.63)$$

$$\overline{K}^{(RV)} = \frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \frac{2}{3\epsilon} T_R \left[\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]} + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{1[34]}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]}) + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{2[34]}(1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]})\right]R. \qquad (5.64)$$

The explicit definitions of the contributing limits in the remapped kinematic are reported in Ref. [105]. In the evaluation of the corresponding integral we need to introduce an appropriate mapping, and then apply the integration strategy sketched in the previous sections. In particular

$$\begin{split} & \int d\Phi_{\text{rad},2} \, \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{ij} \, RR \\ & = \mathcal{N}_1^2 \, T_R C_F \sum_{c,d=1}^2 B_{cd} \Big(\{ \overline{k} \}^{(ijcd)} \Big) \int d\Phi_{\text{rad},2}^{(ijcd)} \\ & \times \Big[\frac{s_{ic} \, s_{jd} + s_{id} \, s_{jc} - s_{ij} \, s_{cd}}{s_{ij}^2 \, (s_{ic} + s_{jc}) \, (s_{id} + s_{jd})} \\ & - \frac{s_{ic} \, s_{jc} + s_{ic} \, s_{jc}}{s_{ij}^2 \, (s_{ic} + s_{jc})^2} - \frac{s_{id} \, s_{jd} + s_{id} \, s_{jd}}{s_{ij}^2 \, (s_{id} + s_{jd})^2} \Big] \\ & = - B \Big(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \Big)^2 T_R C_F \Big(\frac{\mu^2}{s} \Big)^{2\epsilon} \Big[\frac{1}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{17}{9\epsilon^2} \Big] \end{split}$$



Let us stress that the spin-dependent component of the double-collinear Altarelli–Parisi splitting function vanishes upon integration. Finally, the composite limit $\mathbf{S}_{ij}\mathbf{C}_{ijk}RR$ coincides with the double soft contribution $\mathbf{S}_{ij}RR$, given the fact that k and r have to be different from i, j, and in this specific process they can only coincide with 1 and 2. Summing all the contributions, as prescribed by Eq. (5.62), we easily obtain the double-unresolved integrated counterterm

$$I^{(2)} = B\left(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi}\right)^2 T_R C_F \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{2\epsilon} \left[-\frac{1}{3\epsilon^3} - \frac{14}{9\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{11}{18}\pi^2 - \frac{425}{54}\right) + \frac{12149}{324} + \frac{74}{27}\pi^2 + \frac{122}{9}\zeta_3 \right].$$
 (5.65)

The next contribution is due to the single unresolved configurations, which are entirely reproduced by the collinear limit $\overline{\mathbb{C}}_{34}$. The expression of T_RC_F contribution to $I^{(1)}$ can be directly read from Eq. (5.44) returning

$$I_{hq}^{(1)} = -\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{\epsilon} \frac{2}{3} T_R \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon} - \log \bar{\eta}_{[34]r} + \frac{8}{3}\right) R \, \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{hq}$$
(5.66)

here $\{h, q\} = \{1, 2, [34]\}$. The mixed-double unresolved counterterm is given by

$$I_{hq}^{(12)} = -\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \frac{2}{3} T_R \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s}\right)^{\epsilon} \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon} - \log \bar{\eta}_{[34]r} + \frac{8}{3}\right) \times \left[\overline{\mathbf{S}}_h + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{hq} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_h)\right] R \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{hq}. \tag{5.67}$$

Finally, the real-virtual counterterm reads

$$\overline{K}_{hq}^{(RV)} = \frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \frac{2}{3} T_R \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left[\overline{\mathbf{S}}_h + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{hq} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_h) \right] R \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{hq}, \quad (5.68)$$

and its integrated counterpart that results

$$I^{(RV)} = \frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{\epsilon} T_R \int d\Phi_{\text{rad}} \left[\overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]} + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{1[34]} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]}) + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{2[34]} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_{[34]}) \right] R$$
$$= B \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \right)^2 T_R C_F \left(\frac{\mu^2}{s} \right)^{\epsilon} \left[\frac{4}{3\epsilon^3} + \frac{2}{\epsilon^2} + \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\frac{20}{3} - \frac{7}{9}\pi^2 \right) \right]$$



$$+20 - \frac{7}{6}\pi^2 + \frac{100}{9}\zeta_3$$
 (5.69)

We can check verify that all the expected cancellations take place. The subtracted double real matrix element is finite by construction, the difference $\overline{K}^{(RV)}+I^{(12)}$ has to be finite sector-by-sector, and indeed we have

$$\overline{K}_{hq}^{(RV)} + I_{hq}^{(12)}$$

$$= -\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \frac{2}{3} T_R \left(\log \frac{\mu^2}{s_{[34]r}} + \frac{8}{3} \right) \left[\overline{\mathbf{S}}_h + \overline{\mathbf{C}}_{hq} (1 - \overline{\mathbf{S}}_h) \right] R \overline{\mathcal{W}}_{hq}, \tag{5.70}$$

which is clearly free of explicit poles. The real-virtual matrix element has to be finite for $\epsilon \to 0$ when combined with $I^{(1)}$, thanks to the KLN theorem. Indeed we have

$$RV \,\overline{W}_{hq} + I_{hq}^{(1)} = -\frac{\alpha_s}{2\pi} \, \frac{2}{3} T_R \left(\log \frac{\mu^2}{s_{[34]r}} + \frac{8}{3} \right) R \,\overline{W}_{hq} \ . \tag{5.71}$$

The comparison between Eqs. (5.70) and (5.71) makes evident that the phase space singularities of the two objects cancel in the combination $RV\overline{W}_{hq} + I_{hq} - (\overline{K}_{hq}^{(RV)} + I_{hq}^{(12)})$. Finally, the double-virtual poles are cancelled by the sum $I^{(2)} + I^{(RV)}$, as one can easily deduce by looking at the expressions in Eqs. (5.65)–(5.69).

5.7 Discussion

In this manuscript, we have reviewed the main aspects of the local analytic sector subtraction scheme.

We have recently computed all the integrated counterterms that are necessary to have a fully general subtraction method (for massless, final-state QCD).

It is evident from the discussion above that the scheme benefits from an optimised partition and parametrisation of the phase space, which allows for the analytic integration of the singular kernels arising both from the double real and the real-virtual matrix element.

Currently, the subtraction scheme is fully validated at NLO for a generic process with final state partons. With regards to NNLO, we have computed the C_FT_R contribution to the inclusive $e^+e^- \rightarrow jj$ cross-section. Much work is in progress to further check the scheme in less trivial processes, towards its the generalisation to any final state QCD process.

Beyond this, the next steps will concern the extension of the scheme to the treatment of initial state radiation. Very recently, a preliminary successful study has been carried out at NLO. Extending it to NNLO is expected to be timeconsuming, but not to present conceptual novelties. However we foresee to be able to propose a similar structure as the one for final-state radiation. The generalisation to the massive case is expected to be more involved, especially concerning the integration procedure.

6 The q_T -subtraction method

In the recent years a huge effort was made by the experimental community to increase the accuracy of high-energy physics measurements. On the theory side, then, it has become mandatory to aim at a deeper understanding of the perturbative behaviour of the Standard Model (SM), which translates into a need for better control on higher-order calculations, as long as on the issues they yield.

One of them addresses the handling of IR divergences appearing in the intermediate stages of higher-order QCD computations. Once their cancellation is under control at numerical level, order-by-order in the relevant coupling constant, a step forward is made towards an attempt of a tentative SM falsification, within the comparison with the experimental result.

Monte Carlo generators regularise the IR divergences appearing in real and virtual contributions to scattering amplitudes with subtraction prescriptions. Such subtraction methods are not only capable of producing total cross sections as well as differential distributions, but they also allow the implementation of the same selection cuts imposed by the experiment.

In order to expose the cancellation of the IR divergences between real and virtual contributions, the behaviour of the scattering amplitudes at the boundaries of the phase space is the key ingredient used by subtraction methods, such as the well-established ones proposed in Refs. [73,74] for NLO computations and those developed for NNLO calculations. Examples of them are the transverse-momentum (q_T) subtraction method [130–132], the N-iettiness subtraction [12,13], the projection-to-Born [15], the residue subtraction [6,110] and the antenna subtraction method [108,109, 133], ¹⁶ which have all been successfully applied to LHC phenomenology. The q_T -subtraction method was also applied for the first time to differential cross sections (for hadronhadron collisions) at N³LO in Ref. [134]. Other N³LO differential computations can be found in Refs. [135–138]. Also, N³LO differential results to jet production in deep inelastic scattering (DIS) and charged current DIS were calculated using the projection-to-Born method in Refs. [139] and [140], respectively. Moreover, the $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction method was also extended in order to deal with massive partons in the final state [141,142], with initial-state QED corrections [143], with final-state OED radiation [144] and recently with mixed QCD-QED corrections at full NNLO [145].

¹⁶ An elaborated discussion of the antenna subtraction method shall be presented in Sect. 7.



250 Page 36 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

6.1 The master formula of the q_T -subtraction method

We consider the inclusive hard-scattering reaction

$$h_1(p_1) + h_2(p_2) \to F(\{q_i\}) + X,$$
 (6.1)

where h_1 and h_2 are two hadrons colliding with momenta p_1 and p_2 and triggering the final-state system F along with an arbitrary and undetected final state X. The observed final state F consists of a system of non-QCD partons composed by one or more colour-singlet particles, e.g. vector bosons, photons, Higgs bosons, Drell-Yan lepton pairs, etc., with four-momenta q_i . The total four-momentum of the system F is denoted by q, with

$$q = \sum_{i} q_i, \tag{6.2}$$

and can be expressed in terms of the total invariant mass M, the transverse momentum \mathbf{q}_{T} w.r.t. the direction of the colliding hadrons, and the rapidity

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{p_2 \cdot q}{p_1 \cdot q} \tag{6.3}$$

in the centre-of-mass system of the collision. Since F is colourless, the LO partonic Born cross section can be either initiated by qq' annihilation, as in the case of the Drell-Yan process, or by gluon-gluon fusion, as in the case of Higgs boson production.

In order to describe the structure of the subtraction formalism we first notice that, at LO, the transverse momentum

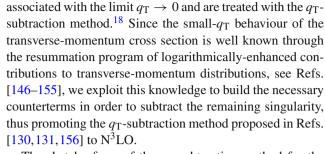
$$\mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{T}} = \sum_{i} \mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{T}i} \tag{6.4}$$

of the final state system F is identically zero. Therefore, as long as $q_T \neq 0$, the NⁿLO QCD contributions, with n = 1, 2, 3, are given by the Nⁿ⁻¹LO QCD contributions to the triggered final state F+jet(s).¹⁷ Consequently, if $q_T \neq 0$ we have

$$d\sigma_{N^{n}LO}^{F}(q_{T} \neq 0) \equiv d\sigma_{N^{n-1}LO}^{F+jets}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3.$$
 (6.5)

implying that, if $q_{\rm T} \neq 0$, the IR divergences appearing in the computation of ${\rm d}\sigma^F_{\rm N^nLO}(q_{\rm T} \neq 0)$ are those already present in ${\rm d}\sigma^{F+{\rm jets}}_{\rm N^{n-1}LO}$.

The IR singularities involved in $d\sigma_{N^nLO}^F(q_T \neq 0)$ can be handled and cancelled by the available subtraction methods at $N^{n-1}LO$. The only remaining singularities at N^nLO are



The sketchy form of the q_T -subtraction method for the NⁿLO cross section, see Ref. [130], is

$$d\sigma_{N^{n}LO}^{F} = \mathcal{H}_{N^{n}LO}^{F} \otimes d\sigma_{LO}^{F}$$

$$+ \left[d\sigma_{N^{n-1}LO}^{F+jets} - d\sigma_{N^{n}LO}^{F CT} \right], \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \quad (6.6)$$

where $d\sigma_{N^nLO}^{F\,CT}$ is the contribution of the counterterm to the N^nLO cross section which cancels the divergences of $d\sigma_{N^{n-1}LO}^{F+jets}$ in the limit $q_T \to 0$. The n-order counterterm can be written as

$$d\sigma_{N^{n}LO}^{FCT} = \Sigma_{N^{n}LO}^{F} \left(\frac{q_{T}^{2}}{M^{2}}\right) d^{2}\mathbf{q}_{T} \otimes d\sigma_{LO}^{F}, \tag{6.7}$$

where the symbol \otimes stands for convolutions over momentum fractions and sum over flavour indices of the partons. More precisely, the function $\Sigma^F_{\mathrm{N^nLO}}(q_{\mathrm{T}}^2/M^2)$ is the *n*-order truncation of the perturbative series in α_s

$$\Sigma_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_1 a_2}^F \left(\frac{q_{\mathrm{T}}^2}{M^2} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha_s}{\pi} \sum_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_1 a_2}^{F;(n)} \left(\frac{q_{\mathrm{T}}^2}{M^2} \right), \tag{6.8}$$

where the labels a_1 and a_2 stands for the partonic channels of the NⁿLO correction to the Born cross section $(\mathrm{d}\sigma_{\mathrm{LO}}^F \equiv \mathrm{d}\left[\sigma_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)}\right])$. Notice that at LO the only available configuration is $a_1=c$ and $a_2=\bar{c}$, where $c\bar{c}$ is (are) the partonic channel(s) at which the LO cross section is initiated. The function $\Sigma^F(q_{\mathrm{T}}^2/M^2)$ embodies all the logarithmic terms that are divergent in the limit $q_{\mathrm{T}} \to 0$, reproducing the singular behaviour of $\mathrm{d}\sigma^{F+\mathrm{jets}}$ in the small- q_{T} limit. ¹⁹ The counterterm is defined free of terms proportional to $\delta(q_{\mathrm{T}}^2)$, which are all considered in the perturbative factor \mathcal{H}^F . The hard coefficient function $\mathcal{H}^F_{\mathrm{N^nLO}}$, that encodes all the IR finite terms of



 $^{^{17}}$ The notation NⁿLO stands for: N⁰LO = LO, N¹LO = NLO, N²LO = NNLO, and so forth.

 $^{^{18}}$ This point is a great advantage for $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction, since the method profits from lower-order results. However, this also alters the specific IR behaviour of the contributions, preventing a fully local cancellation.

 $^{^{19}}$ These counterterms have a universal structure, and are local in the variable q_T .

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 37 of 61 250

the n-loop contributions, is obtained by the N^nLO truncation of the perturbative function

$$\mathcal{H}_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_{1}a_{2}}^{F}(z; \alpha_{s}) = \delta_{c \, a_{1}} \, \delta_{\bar{c} \, a_{2}} \, \delta(1-z) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\alpha_{s}}{\pi}\right)^{n} \mathcal{H}_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_{1}a_{2}}^{F;(n)}(z),$$
(6.9)

where $z = M^2/s$.²⁰ According to the transverse momentum resummation formula, see Eq. (10) of Ref. [131], and using the Fourier transformation between the conjugate variables \mathbf{q}_T and b (the impact parameter), the perturbative hard function \mathcal{H}^F and the counterterm are obtained by the fixed order truncation of the following identity

$$\left[\sum_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_{1}a_{2}}^{F} \left(\frac{q_{\mathrm{T}}^{2}}{M^{2}} \right) + \mathcal{H}_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow a_{1}a_{2}}^{F} \left(\frac{M^{2}}{s}; \alpha_{s} \right) \right] \otimes d \left[\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)} \right]
= \frac{M^{2}}{s} \int_{0}^{\infty} db \, \frac{b}{2} \, J_{0}(b \, q_{\mathrm{T}}) \, S_{c}(M, b)
\times \int_{x_{1}}^{1} \frac{dz_{1}}{z_{1}} \int_{x_{2}}^{1} \frac{dz_{2}}{z_{2}} \, d\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)} \, f_{a_{1}/h_{1}} \left(\frac{x_{1}}{z_{1}}, \frac{b_{0}^{2}}{b^{2}} \right)
\times f_{a_{2}/h_{2}} \left(\frac{x_{2}}{z_{2}}, \frac{b_{0}^{2}}{b^{2}} \right) \otimes \left[H^{F} \, C_{1} \, C_{2} \right]_{c\bar{c}; a_{1}a_{2}}, \tag{6.10}$$

where $J_0(b\,\mathbf{q}_{\mathrm{T}})$ is the 0th-order Bessel function, $f_{c/h}$ corresponds to the distribution of a parton c in a hadron h and $b_0=2e^{-\gamma_{\mathrm{E}}}$ ($\gamma_{\mathrm{E}}=0.5772\ldots$ is the Euler number). The symbolic factor $\mathrm{d}\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)}$ for the partonic Born cross section $\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)}$ denotes

$$\mathrm{d}\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)} \equiv \frac{\mathrm{d}\hat{\sigma}_{c\bar{c}}^{F;(0)}}{\mathrm{d}\phi},\tag{6.11}$$

where ϕ represents the phase space of the final-state system F. In the l.h.s. of Eq. (6.10) the convolution (as well as the sum over the flavour indices of the partons) between the resummation functions $\Sigma^F_{c\bar{c}}$ and $\mathcal{H}^F_{c\bar{c}}$, the partonic Born cross section and the parton distributions is symbolically denoted by \otimes d $\left[\hat{\sigma}^{F;(0)}_{c\bar{c}}\right]$.

The large logarithmic corrections are exponentiated in the Sudakov form factor $S_c(M, b)$ of the quark $(c = q, \bar{q})$ or of the gluon (c = g), that has the following expression

$$S_c(M, b) = \exp\left\{-\int_{b_0^2/b^2}^{M^2} \frac{\mathrm{d}q^2}{q^2} \left[A_c\left(\alpha_s\left(q^2\right)\right) \log \frac{M^2}{q^2} + B_c\left(\alpha_s\left(q^2\right)\right) \right] \right\}.$$

$$(6.12)$$

The functions A and B in Eq. (6.12) are perturbative series in α_{\circ} :

$$A_c(\alpha_s) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{\pi}\right)^n A_c^{(n)},\tag{6.13}$$

$$B_c(\alpha_s) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\alpha_s}{\pi}\right)^n B_c^{(n)}.$$
 (6.14)

The structure of the symbolic factor denoted by $\left[H^{F=H} C_1 C_2\right]_{c\bar{c};a_1a_2}$, that strongly depends on the initial-state channel of the Born subprocess, is explained with detail in Refs. [132,157].

6.2 Higher-order power corrections at NLO

There are subtraction methods which are independent of any regularising parameter and proceed by building local counterterms and point-wisely subtracting the IR divergences along the phase space – thus they are mentioned to be *local*, while other, such as the $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction method, introduce a regularising, or *slicing*, parameter, i.e. a cutoff scale, in order to separate different IR regions.²¹

Such separation of the phase space introduces instabilities in the numerical evaluation of cross sections and differential distributions [158–161], and some care has to be taken in order to obtain stable and reliable results. Furthermore, the knowledge of logarithmic and power-correction terms in the cutoff plays a relevant role in the identification of universal structures, in the development of regularisation prescriptions and in resummation programs [146–155,162].

In Ref. [163] a study was conducted about how power corrections in the cutoff may affect the application of the q_T -subtraction method to the production of a colourless system at next-to-leading order in the strong coupling constant α_s – in particular, to Drell–Yan vector (V) and Higgs (H) boson production in gluon fusion at NLO in QCD, in the infinite top-mass limit.

In fact, the singular terms in the small-cutoff limit are universal and are cancelled by the application of the $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction (or other methods), while finite and vanishing terms are, in general, process dependent and thus, after the subtraction procedure, a residual dependence on the cutoff remains as power corrections. While these terms formally vanish in the null cutoff limit, they give a non-zero numerical contribution for any finite choice of the cutoff.

If one is able to take into account such terms, not only our understanding of the perturbative behaviour of QCD cross

 $^{^{21}}$ The main advantage of $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction is its universality for achieving a cancellation of singularities, which allow to apply the method to several processes up to NNLO. The local structure of the required counterterms is much more complicated than the one obtained within this formalism.



²⁰ The definition of the hard coefficients requires the computation of the virtual matrix elements in *d*-dimensions, in order to explicitly remove the poles. Thus, the real-virtual cancellation of singularities is not fully local, as in FDU.

250 Page 38 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

sections increases from a theoretical point of view, but also the numerical implementation of the subtraction becomes more robust, since the power terms weaken the dependence of the final result on the arbitrary cutoff. Notice that this becomes more relevant from a numerical point of view, when applied to higher-order calculation, as pointed out, for example, in the evaluation of NNLO cross sections in Refs. [160,161].

Power corrections at NLO have been extensively studied in Refs. [164–173] both for N-jettiness and transverse momentum distributions, in the context of the N-jettiness subtraction method, and in Refs. [174-179] within SCETbased subtraction methods. Power corrections at NLO for the transverse momentum of a colour singlet have been derived for the first time at differential level in Ref. [180] within the SCET framework. This study has been followed, with a different method, by Ref. [163], which is considered in more detail in the following, and by Ref. [144], which among other new results was able to confirm the former. A numerical extraction of power corrections in the context of NNLL'+NNLO calculations was done in N-jettiness [162], and a general discussion in the context of the fixed-order implementation of the N-jettiness subtraction can be found in Ref. [13].

6.3 Power corrections for V and H production at NLO in QCD

In Ref. [163] it is considered the production of a colourless system F of squared invariant mass Q^2 plus a coloured system X at a hadron collider

$$h_1 + h_2 \to F + X. \tag{6.15}$$

The hadronic cross section can be written as

$$\sigma = \sum_{a,b} \int_{\tau}^{1} dx_{1} \int_{\frac{\tau}{x_{1}}}^{1} dx_{2} f_{a}(x_{1}) f_{b}(x_{2})$$

$$\times \int dq_{T}^{2} dz \frac{d\hat{\sigma}_{ab}(q_{T}, z)}{dq_{T}^{2}} \delta\left(z - \frac{Q^{2}}{s}\right),$$

$$= \sum_{a,b} \tau \int_{\tau}^{1} \frac{dz}{z} \mathcal{L}_{ab}\left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \frac{1}{z} \int dq_{T}^{2} \frac{d\hat{\sigma}_{ab}(q_{T}, z)}{dq_{T}^{2}}, \quad (6.16)$$

where

$$\tau = \frac{Q^2}{S}, \quad z = \frac{Q^2}{S},$$
 (6.17)

 $f_{a/b}$ are the parton densities of the partons a and b, in the hadron h_1 and h_2 respectively, S is the hadronic squared centre-of-mass energy, s is the partonic squared centre-of-

mass energy, equal to

$$s = S x_1 x_2, (6.18)$$

 $d\hat{\sigma}_{ab}$ is the partonic cross section for the process $a+b \rightarrow F+X$, $q_{\rm T}$ is the transverse momentum of the system F with respect to the hadronic beams and the luminosity function is defined as

$$\mathcal{L}_{ab}(y) \equiv \int_{y}^{1} \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x} f_{a}(x) f_{b}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right). \tag{6.19}$$

The dependence on the renormalisation and factorisation scales and on the other kinematic invariants of the process are implicitly assumed.

In the small- q_T region, i.e. $q_T \ll \mathcal{Q}$, the real contribution to the perturbative partonic cross sections appearing in Eq. (6.16) contains well-known logarithmically-enhanced terms that are singular in the $q_T \to 0$ limit [146–155]. The general structure of the power-correction terms, at variance with that of the singular logarithms, is unknown. Thus, it is useful to inquire about it, in order to find out whether it can as well be derived a universal structure, or whether at least part of it follows a universal behaviour in connection with its infrared limit.

On the other hand, in order to actually extract the power corrections, the starting point is the real contribution at small $q_{\rm T}$ to the processes, first at parton level:

$$\hat{\sigma}_{ab}^{<}(z) \equiv \int_{0}^{(q_{\rm T}^{\rm cut})^{2}} dq_{\rm T}^{2} \frac{d\hat{\sigma}_{ab}(q_{\rm T}, z)}{dq_{\rm T}^{2}}.$$
 (6.20)

Since in this case the total cross section is analytically known, one may refer to the above- $q_{\rm c}^{\rm cut}$ region

$$\hat{\sigma}_{ab}^{>}(z) = \int_{(q_{\rm T}^{\rm cut})^2}^{(q_{\rm T}^{\rm max})^2} \mathrm{d}q_{\rm T}^2 \, \frac{\mathrm{d}\hat{\sigma}_{ab}(q_{\rm T}, z)}{\mathrm{d}q_{\rm T}^2},\tag{6.21}$$

where $q_{\rm T}^{\rm max}$ is the maximum value for $q_{\rm T}$ allowed by the kinematics, and derive the below- $q_{\rm T}^{\rm cut}$ contribution as a difference.

At hadron level, when a cut on the transverse momentum is imposed, the reality of the parton-level cross sections restricts the *z*-integration

$$\sigma_{ab}^{<} = \tau \int_{\tau}^{1-f(a)} \frac{\mathrm{d}z}{z} \, \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \frac{1}{z} \, \hat{\sigma}_{ab}^{<}(z)$$

$$\equiv \tau \int_{\tau}^{1} \frac{\mathrm{d}z}{z} \, \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \hat{\sigma}^{(0)} \, \hat{R}_{ab}(z), \tag{6.22}$$

where

$$a = \frac{q_{\rm T}^2}{Q^2} \tag{6.23}$$



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 39 of 61 250

is the chosen basis for presenting the power corrections and $\hat{\sigma}^{(0)}$ is the partonic Born-level cross section for the production of the colourless system F.

In the second line of Eq. (6.22) the z-integration limit is extended to one, aiming to make contact with the transversemomentum subtraction formulae, that describe the behaviour of the cross sections in the soft and collinear limits, namely a Born-like kinematics is required. The function $R_{ab}(z)$ is defined within this purpose and admits a perturbative expansion in α_s , whose coefficient functions $\hat{R}_{ab}^{(n)}(z)$ can be computed as power series in a. Here the interest is driven to the NLO coefficient, whose form is well-known in literature [181] up to the vanishing power-correction terms

$$\hat{R}_{ab}^{(1)}(z) = \log^2(a) \, \hat{R}_{ab}^{(1,2,0)}(z) + \log(a) \, \hat{R}_{ab}^{(1,1,0)}(z) + \hat{R}_{ab}^{(1,0,0)}(z) + \mathcal{O}\left(a^{\frac{1}{2}}\log a\right).$$
(6.24)

Notice that in Refs. [131,181], the following associations hold

$$R_{ab}^{(1,2,0)}(z) \leftrightarrow \Sigma_{c\bar{c}\leftarrow ab}^{F(1,2)}(z)$$
 (6.25)

$$R_{ab}^{(1,1,0)}(z) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \Sigma_{c\bar{c} \leftarrow ab}^{F(1,1)}(z) \tag{6.26}$$

The aim of Ref. [163] is the computation of the missing orders in Eq. (6.24). In order to achieve such result, in a way similar to what is showed in Eq. (6.21),²² the function $\hat{G}_{ab}(z)$ is introduced via the definition

$$\sigma_{ab}^{>} = \tau \int_{\tau}^{1-f(a)} \frac{\mathrm{d}z}{z} \, \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \frac{1}{z} \, \hat{\sigma}_{ab}^{>}(z)$$

$$\equiv \tau \int_{\tau}^{1} \frac{\mathrm{d}z}{z} \, \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \hat{\sigma}^{(0)} \, \hat{G}_{ab}(z). \tag{6.28}$$

At first order in α_s it holds

$$\sigma_{ab}^{>(1)} = \tau \int_{\tau}^{1-f(a)} \frac{dz}{z} \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \frac{1}{z} \hat{\sigma}_{ab}^{>(1)}(z)$$

$$= \tau \int_{\tau}^{1} \frac{dz}{z} \mathcal{L}_{ab} \left(\frac{\tau}{z}\right) \hat{\sigma}^{(0)} \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1)}(z). \tag{6.29}$$

and a process-independent formula is elaborated in the paper in order to transform an integral of the form of the first one in Eq. (6.29) into the form of the second one, producing the series expansion of $\hat{G}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$ in a. Also, the procedure enables to reach any order in the transverse momentum cut-off.

The results are lengthy and the reader is referred to the original paper. Here, it will suffice to remember that, for the calculation of these functions, all the terms originating from the manipulation of the contributions proportional to the

Altarelli–Parisi splitting functions at the level of the partonic cross sections constitute the so-called "universal part" of the results.

The general form of the $\hat{G}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$ functions reads

$$\begin{split} \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1)}(z) &= \log^2(a) \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,2,0)}(z) \\ &+ \log(a) \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,1,0)}(z) + \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,0,0)}(z) \\ &+ a \log(a) \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,1,2)}(z) + a \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,0,2)}(z) \\ &+ a^2 \log(a) \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,1,4)}(z) \\ &+ a^2 \, \hat{G}_{ab}^{(1,0,4)}(z) + \mathcal{O}\Big(a^{\frac{5}{2}} \log(a)\Big) \,, \end{split} \tag{6.30}$$

all the other coefficients being zero. The terms in the first line of Eq. (6.30) are referred to as leading terms (LT). These terms are either logarithmically divergent or finite in the $a \rightarrow 0$ limit. The terms in the sum in the second line of Eq. (6.30) are referred to as next-to-leading terms (NLT), the first two terms in the third line as next-to-next-to-leading terms (N^2LT), and so forth.

The results display some important features:

- (i) no odd-power corrections of $\sqrt{a} = q_{\rm T}^{\rm cut}/Q$ appear in the NLT and N²LT terms;
- (ii) the NLT and N²LT terms are at most linearly dependent on log(a);
- (iii) the non-universal contribution in fact appears to be highly dependent on the process at stake, thus making impossible a generalisation of the procedure to any process.

6.4 Discussion

Although there is not a general proof, what is found for the inclusive cross section expanded up to $(q_T^{\text{cut}})^4$, i.e. the absence of odd-power corrections in $q_{\rm T}^{\rm cut}$, is thought to be valid even at higher orders. One is not to expect this to be true, in general, for more exclusive quantities – to this regard, see also Ref. [173].

Aside from this, it is useful to remark the importance of the knowledge of power-corrections terms within the q_T subtraction method.

In the original paper [130], the expansion in α_s of the transverse-momentum resummation formula generates exactly the three terms in Eq. (6.24), plus extra power-correction terms. In the formula for $\hat{R}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$ that one can build from the new expression of $\hat{G}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$, by changing the overall sign and adding the $\delta(1-z)$ contribution from the virtual correction, the power-correction terms are exactly those produced by the expansion of the real amplitudes. If one is interested in using the formula for $\hat{R}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$ to reduce the dependence on the transverse-momentum cutoff, within the



²² The same method was used in Refs. [181,182], at leading power in a, to extract the soft constant of the q_T -subtraction hard function and the second-order collinear coefficient functions for the q_T -resummation.

250 Page 40 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

 $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction method, the aforementioned extra terms need then to be subtracted from our expression of $\hat{R}_{ab}^{(1)}(z)$.

On the other hand, the knowledge of power terms is also crucial for understanding both the non-trivial behaviour of cross sections at the boundaries of the phase space, and the resummation structure at subleading orders. At the same time, within the $q_{\rm T}$ -subtraction method, the knowledge of the power terms helps in reducing the cutoff dependence of the cross sections.

While the application of the q_T -subtraction method in NLO calculations is superseded by well-known local subtraction methods, at NNLO it still plays a major role, also in view of the fact that, as shown in Refs. [134,160], the sensitivity to the numerical value of the cutoff increases at higher orders. This also explains why it is of interest the calculation of the power corrections to an NNLO cross section.

7 Antenna subtraction scheme

In this section, we present the antenna subtraction scheme for perturbative QCD calculations. This method has been derived in [108] and successfully applied to the calculation of the NNLO corrections to 3-jet production and related event shape observables in electron-positron annihilation in [183]. The extension of the scheme to the treatment of initial state radiation relevant for calculations of jet observables in hadronic collisions at LHC has been established at NLO in [109] and at NNLO in [133,184–190]. In a first subsection we review the NLO version of the scheme followed by the generalisation to NNLO. In the last subsection we provide our conclusions on the status of the method and its current implementation for precision phenomenological studies at the LHC.

7.1 Antenna subtraction at NLO

To specify the notation, we define the LO contribution to an m-jet cross section by,

$$d\sigma_{LO} = \int_{d\Phi_m} d\sigma^B J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\})$$
 (7.1)

where the partonic cross section $\mathrm{d}\sigma^B$ is related to the square of the tree level amplitude of the process, integrated over the appropriate m-particle phase space $\mathrm{d}\Phi_m$, subject to the kinematical constraint that precisely m-jets are observed. The latter constraint is imposed by the jet function $J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\})$, that at this order selects m-jets from m-final state particles within the four-momentum set $\{p_m\}$ using an IR safe jetalgorithm.

At NLO, we consider the following m-jet cross section,

$$\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NLO} = \int_{\mathrm{d}\Phi_m} \mathrm{d}\sigma^V J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\})$$



$$+ \int_{\mathrm{d}\Phi_{m+1}} \mathrm{d}\sigma^R J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\}) \tag{7.2}$$

where $d\sigma^V$ is the UV-renormalised one loop virtual correction to the m-parton Born cross section $d\sigma^B$, and $d\sigma^R$ is the tree-level squared amplitude for a single real radiation emission from the Born process.

Although the sum in Eq. (7.2) is finite in d=4 dimensions, each of the two integrals is separately divergent if d=4. Using dimensional regularisation with space-time dimension equal to $4-2\epsilon$, the divergences (arising from the integration over the loop-momentum in $d\sigma^V$) appear as explicit double $1/\epsilon^2$ and single $1/\epsilon$ poles. On the other hand, the real correction $d\sigma^R$ being finite in d=4, has singularities when it is integrated over the phase space regions corresponding to soft and collinear emission which are allowed by the jet function $J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\})$, which selects m-jets from an (m+1) particle phase space. It is precisely the contribution of unresolved emission to the m-jet cross section from the real correction that generates the *implicit* IR singularities in this contribution.

Given that the individual contributions in Eq. (7.2) live in phase spaces of different dimensionality and in particular, both contribute to the evaluation of an arbitrary observable, which often requires the imposition of arbitrary sets of experimental cuts on the phase space integration, it is necessary that the IR singularities must be cancelled prior to any numerical calculation.

The antenna subtraction method is a subtraction procedure which allows for the isolation of the infrared singularities present in intermediate steps of higher-order perturbative QCD calculations. The procedure consists in adding and subtracting a *counterterm* that reproduces the singular behaviour of the real correction, that is simple enough that it can be integrated analytically in the single-radiative phase space and combined with the virtual contribution. The NLO cross section becomes,

$$d\sigma_{NLO} = \int_{d\Phi_m} \left(d\sigma^V J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\}) + \int_1 d\sigma^S J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\}) \right) + \int_{d\Phi_{m+1}} \left(d\sigma^R J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\}) - d\sigma^S J_m^{(m)}(\{\tilde{p}_m\}) \right).$$

$$(7.3)$$

The contribution $d\sigma^S$ in Eq. (7.3) is a counterterm which reproduces the same singular divergent behaviour as the real emission matrix element $d\sigma^R$ in all appropriate limits. In particular, for an IR-safe observable in a singular soft or collinear phase space region, the following conditions are satisfied,

$$J_{m}^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\}) \to J_{m}^{(m)}(\{p_{m}\})$$

$$J_{m}^{(m)}(\{\tilde{p}_{m}\}) \to J_{m}^{(m)}(\{p_{m}\})$$

$$d\sigma^{S} \to d\sigma^{R}, \qquad (7.4)$$

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 41 of 61 250

such that the bottom line in Eq. (7.3) can be integrated numerically in four dimensions.

We note that the first condition in Eq. (7.4) is satisfied automatically for all IR-safe observables, while the remaining conditions are enforced by the subtraction scheme. In particular, any QCD amplitude with the emission of one unresolved parton in $d\sigma^R$ can be written as a product of the Born amplitude times a soft and collinear factor which contains all the singular terms. As it will be shown below, the antenna subtraction counterterms will have the same factorised structure and employ a remapping of the real emission phase $\{p_{m+1}\} \rightarrow \{\tilde{p}_m\}$ space that preserves the on-shellness and momentum conservation in the underlying Born configuration in the counterterm contribution. This guarantees that the remaining conditions in (7.4) are satisfied. Finally, the counterterm contribution $d\sigma^S$ has to be integrated analytically over all singular regions of the 1-parton radiative subspace, leading to explicit $1/\epsilon$ poles that can be combined with the virtual contribution in Eq. (7.3), thus cancelling all the divergences and allowing the remaining numerical integration over the m-parton phase space in the first line of Eq. (7.3) to be performed in d=4 dimensions.

A key characteristic in the antenna subtraction scheme is the subtraction of the infrared singularities following the singularity structure in colour-ordered amplitudes. In a given colour basis, QCD amplitudes decompose into leading and subleading colour contributions with the singularities in colour-ordered amplitudes only occurring between colour adjacent partons. In this way, a NLO real emission squared tree-level colour ordered amplitude factorises as,

$$|\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^{0}(1,\ldots,i,j,k,\ldots,m+1)|^{2}$$

$$\xrightarrow{j_{g}\to 0} S_{ijk} |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1,\ldots,i,k,\ldots,m+1)|^{2}, \tag{7.5}$$

when gluon j is soft between colour adjacent partons i and k, with the singular eikonal factor given by,

$$S_{ijk} = \frac{2s_{ik}}{s_{ij}s_{jk}}$$
 with $s_{ij} = (p_i + p_j)^2$. (7.6)

Similarly in the limit where a quark and gluon pair become collinear, the colour-ordered amplitudes factorise. If quark i and gluon j become collinear and form quark k, then the colour adjacent i, j pair gives a singular contribution,

$$|\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^{0}(1,\ldots,i,j,\ldots,m+1)|^{2}$$

$$\xrightarrow{i/j} \frac{1}{s_{ii}} P_{qg \to q}(z) |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1,\ldots,k,\ldots,m+1)|^{2}$$
 (7.7)

while a separated quark/gluon pair does not,

$$|\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^{0}(1,\ldots,i,\ldots,j,\ldots,m+1)|^{2}$$

$$\xrightarrow{i//j} \text{ finite.}$$
(7.8)

In Eq. (7.7), z is the fraction of momentum carried by one of the collinear partons and the collinear splitting function $P_{qg \to q}$ is given by,

$$P_{qg \to q}(z) = \left(\frac{1 + (1 - z)^2 - \epsilon z^2}{z}\right). \tag{7.9}$$

At NLO with one unresolved emission, the only kinematical configurations that generate IR singular contributions in the real emission tree-level squared amplitudes in $d\sigma^R$ are the configurations corresponding to a single soft or single collinear emission. Looking at Eqs. (7.5) and (7.7) we observe that in these limits, the real emission amplitudes obey a factorisation formula in terms of universal singular factors multiplied by a born-like reduced matrix element. The basic idea of the antenna subtraction approach is to derive the subtraction terms with antenna functions which encapsulate all singular limits due to the emission of unresolved partons between two colour-connected hard partons. The full antenna subtraction term is then obtained by summing products of antenna functions with reduced matrix elements over all possible unresolved configurations. At NLO the subtraction term reads,

$$d\sigma^{S} = \sum_{j} X_{ijk}^{0} |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1, \dots, \tilde{I}, \tilde{K}, \dots, m+1)|^{2}. \quad (7.10)$$

In Eq. (7.10), X_{ijk}^0 is a tree-level three parton antenna, derived from a properly normalised physical matrix element that smoothly interpolates the single soft and single collinear configurations. In the subtraction term, the particles \tilde{I} and \tilde{K} , form a colour connected hard antenna that radiated particle j. In doing so, the momenta of the radiators change to form particles i and k. Depending on the flavour of the pair of hard radiators, the antennae can be quark—antiquark antennae, quark—gluon antennae, or gluon—gluon antennae. As an example, the quark—antiquark antennae can be derived from the decay of a virtual photon into a quark—antiquark pair $\gamma^* \to q\bar{q}$ +(partons). For the quark—gluon—antiquark final state the corresponding antenna is:

$$A_3^0(1_q, 3_g, 2_{\bar{q}}) = \frac{1}{s_{123}} \left(\frac{s_{13}}{s_{23}} + \frac{s_{23}}{s_{13}} + \frac{2s_{12}s_{123}}{s_{13}s_{23}} \right) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon),$$
(7.11)

which in the IR limits reproduces the universal soft and collinear singularities of tree-level QCD matrix elements,

$$A_3^0(1,3,2) \xrightarrow{3_g \to 0} S_{132},$$
 (7.12)

$$A_3^0(1,3,2) \xrightarrow{1_q//3_g} \frac{1}{s_{13}} P_{qg \to q}(z),$$
 (7.13)

$$A_3^0(1,3,2) \xrightarrow{2_q//3_g} \frac{1}{s_{23}} P_{qg \to q}(z).$$
 (7.14)



250 Page 42 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

A key ingredient in the evaluation of the subtraction term in equation (7.10) is the phase space mapping which relates the original momenta p_i , p_j , p_k describing the two hard radiator partons i and k and the emitted parton j to a redefined onshell set $p_{\tilde{I}}$, $p_{\tilde{K}}$ which are linear combinations of p_i , p_j , p_k [191,192]²³

$$p_I^{\mu} = x p_i^{\mu} + r p_j^{\mu} + z p_k^{\mu}$$

$$p_K^{\mu} = (1 - x) p_i^{\mu} + (1 - r) p_j^{\mu} + (1 - z) p_k^{\mu}$$
(7.15)

where.

$$x = \frac{1}{2(s_{ij} + s_{ik})} \Big[(1 + \rho) \, s_{ijk} - 2 \, r \, s_{jk} \Big],$$

$$z = \frac{1}{2(s_{jk} + s_{ik})} \Big[(1 - \rho) \, s_{ijk} - 2 \, r \, s_{ij} \Big],$$

$$\rho^2 = 1 + \frac{4 \, r (1 - r) \, s_{ij} \, s_{jk}}{s_{ijk} \, s_{ik}}.$$
(7.16)

The parameter r can be chosen conveniently [191,192] and we use $r = s_{jk}/(s_{ij} + s_{jk})$. The mapping (7.15) implements momentum conservation $p_{\tilde{l}} + p_{\tilde{K}} = p_i + p_j + p_k$ and satisfies the following properties:

$$\begin{split} p_{\tilde{I}}^2 &= 0, \quad p_{\tilde{K}}^2 = 0, \\ p_{\tilde{I}} &\to p_i, \quad p_{\tilde{K}} \to p_k \quad \text{when } j \text{ is soft,} \\ p_{\tilde{I}} &\to p_i + p_j, \quad p_{\tilde{K}} \to p_k \quad \text{when } i \text{ becomes collinear with } j, \\ p_{\tilde{I}} &\to p_i, \quad p_{\tilde{K}} \to p_j + p_k \quad \text{when } j \text{ becomes collinear with } k. \end{split}$$

This guarantees the proper subtraction of infrared singularities. With this mapping, the phase space factorises,

$$d\Phi_{m+1}(p_{1},...,p_{i},p_{j},p_{k},...,p_{m+1})$$

$$= d\Phi_{m}(p_{1},...,p_{\tilde{I}},p_{\tilde{K}},...,p_{m+1})$$

$$\cdot d\Phi_{X_{ijk}}(p_{i},p_{j},p_{k};p_{\tilde{I}}+p_{\tilde{K}})$$
(7.17)

such that the integration over the unresolved radiative degrees of freedom can be decoupled from the integration over the Born configurations. We then use (7.17) in (7.10) to obtain the integrated counterpart of each of the subtraction terms, in a form that is suitable for the cancelation of the IR-singularities with the virtual contribution,

$$\int_{1} d\sigma^{S} J_{m}^{(m)}(\{p_{m}\})$$

$$= |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}|^{2} J_{m}^{(m)}(\{p_{m}\}) d\Phi_{m} \int d\Phi_{X_{ijk}} X_{ijk}^{0}$$

$$= |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}|^{2} J_{m}^{(m)}(\{p_{m}\}) d\Phi_{m} \mathcal{X}_{ijk}^{0}.$$
(7.18)

²³ Similar mappings aiming to have a local cancellation of IR divergencies were studied for FDU in Sect. 3 for NLO.



This integration is performed analytically in $d=4-2\epsilon$ dimensions to make the infrared singularities explicit, yielding the integrated three-parton antenna function \mathcal{X}^0_{ijk} . For the quark–gluon–antiquark final state the corresponding integrated antenna is,

$$\mathcal{A}_{3}^{0}(s_{123}) = (s_{123})^{-\epsilon} \left[\frac{1}{3\epsilon^{2}} + \frac{3}{2\epsilon} + \frac{19}{4} - \frac{7\pi^{2}}{12} + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon) \right]$$
$$= -2I_{q\bar{q}}^{(1)}(\epsilon, s_{123}) + \frac{19}{4}, \tag{7.19}$$

where in the last equality the infrared singularity structure of the integrated antenna is written using the $\mathbf{I}^{(1)}$ -operator [193] which describes the singularity structure of virtual one-loop amplitudes. This results makes the cancellations between real and virtual corrections explicit using integrated antennae, establishing the universality of the subtraction algorithm.

The extension of the scheme to the treatment of initial state radiation requires antennae with one or two radiators in the initial state (initial-final or initial-initial antennae). For those, the IR-singularity structure of the integrated antennae contains the poles of the virtual one-loop contribution and simultaneously collinear poles originating from radiation off incoming partons [109]. The latter are cancelled by redefinition (mass factorisation) of the parton distributions yielding a finite contribution, free of any poles in ϵ that can be integrated numerically. The appropriate phase space factorisations and allowed phase space mappings for these kinematical configurations are given in [109].

7.2 Antenna subtraction at NNLO

At NNLO, there are three distinct contributions due to double real radiation $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{RR}$, mixed real-virtual radiation $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{RV}$ and double virtual radiation $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{VV}$. The NNLO cross section becomes,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO} = \int_{d\Phi_{m+2}} d\sigma_{NNLO}^{RR} J_m^{(m+2)}(\{p_{m+2}\})$$

$$+ \int_{d\Phi_{m+1}} d\sigma_{NNLO}^{RV} J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\})$$

$$+ \int_{d\Phi} d\sigma_{NNLO}^{VV} J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\}). \tag{7.20}$$

For each matrix element the integration is over the appropriate phase space subject to the constraint that precisely m-jets are observed. As usual, the individual contributions in the m, (m+1) and (m+2)-parton final states are all separately infrared divergent. In the (m+2)-parton final state, two particles can become unresolved in several possible configurations: double soft, soft/collinear, double single collinear, triple collinear. In each of these limits, the (m+2)-parton matrix element factorises into a reduced m-parton matrix element times a generalised double unresolved factor.

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 43 of 61 250

A detailed discussion of the kinematical definition of double unresolved limits is available in [113,194–196]. In addition, in the (m + 1)-parton final state, single unresolved soft and collinear singularities arise in the real-virtual one-loop process.

As at NLO, one has to introduce subtraction terms for the (m+1)- and (m+2)-parton contributions. In this case we will explore the factorised structure of QCD amplitudes at NNLO to derive the form of the antenna subtraction terms. Schematically, the NNLO m-jet cross section reads,

$$\begin{split} \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO} &= \int_{\mathrm{d}\Phi_m} \left(\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{VV} \ J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\}) - \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{U} \ J_m^{(m)}(\{p_m\}) \right) \\ &+ \int_{\mathrm{d}\Phi_{m+1}} \left(\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{RV} \ J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\}) \right. \\ &- \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,1} \ J_m^{(m+1)}(\{p_{m+1}\}) \\ &- \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,2} \ J_m^{(m)}(\{\tilde{p}_m\}) \right) \\ &+ \int_{\mathrm{d}\Phi_{m+2}} \left(\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{RR} \ J_m^{(m+2)}(\{p_{m+2}\}) \right. \\ &- \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,1} \ J_m^{(m+1)}(\{\tilde{p}_{m+1}\}) \\ &- \mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,2} \ J_m^{(m)}(\{\tilde{p}_m\}) \right). \end{split} \tag{7.21}$$

By construction the last line is finite after the introduction of the subtraction terms for one-unresolved parton $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,1}$ and two unresolved partons $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,2}$ in the double-real

7.2.1 Double-real contribution

In this section we establish the factorised form of all antenna subtraction terms for the double-real contribution. We begin by deriving the subtraction term for a single unresolved parton in the double-real process. Since this configuration is NLO-type we can immediately use the result obtained in Sect. 7.1 and obtain,

$$d\sigma^{S,1} = d\sigma^{S,a} = \sum_{j} X_{ijk}^{0} |\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^{0}(1, \dots, \tilde{I}, \tilde{K}, \dots, m+1)|^{2}.$$
(7.22)

With (7.22), singly unresolved limits involving parton-j in the antenna X_{ijk} cancel directly against the double-real matrix element. However, contrary to the NLO case, the single-unresolved double-real subtraction term at NNLO factorises into an (m + 1)-reduced matrix element and the jet function constrains that precisely m-jets are observed. For this reason, singly unresolved limits as well as genuine double unresolved limits involving the reduced matrix element in (7.22) are allowed and need to cancel with the genuine double-real doubly unresolved subtraction term $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{NLO}$.

double-real doubly unresolved subtraction term $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,2}$. For the derivation of $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,2}$ we must distinguish the following configurations according to the colour connection of the double-unresolved partons:

(b) Two colour-connected unresolved partons (colour-connected).



(m + 2)-contribution. For the mixed real-virtual (m + 1)contribution, the explicit poles in the one-loop real-virtual matrix element cancel against the integrated single unresolved real-radiation counterterms as guaranteed by the KLN theorem, which are collected in $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,1}$. The remaining counterterm $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,2}$ is by construction free of explicit $1/\epsilon$ poles and subtracts all phase space singularities of the physical real-virtual matrix-element and of the antenna subtracted $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,1}$ counterterm. Its contribution encodes the exact factorisation formula of one-loop matrix elements in the soft and collinear limits. Finally, the contribution $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U}$ contains the integrated counterparts of the antenna subtraction terms introduced at the double-real and real-virtual level and returns the explicit singularities of the double virtual matrix element. In this way, the three lines in (7.21) are finite in d = 4 and can be safely evaluated with numerical methods.

When two unresolved partons j and k are adjacent between radiators i and l the subtraction term is:

$$d\sigma^{S,b} = \sum_{j} \left(X_{ijkl}^{0} - X_{ijk}^{0} X_{IKl}^{0} - X_{jkl}^{0} X_{iJL}^{0} \right)$$
$$\times |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1, \dots, \tilde{I}, \tilde{L}, \dots, m)|^{2}, \tag{7.23}$$

where X^0_{ijkl} is a tree-level four parton antenna that smoothly interpolates all colour connected double unresolved limits. As an example, the final state quark–gluon–gluon–antiquark antenna derived from $\gamma^* \to qgg\bar{q}$ obeys the following factorisation properties,

$$A_4^0(q_1, g_3, g_4, \bar{q}_2) \xrightarrow{3_g \to 0, 4_g \to 0} S_{1342},$$
 (7.24)

$$A_4^0(q_1, g_3, g_4, \bar{q}_2) \xrightarrow{1_q//3_g//4_g} P_{qgg \to Q}(x, y, z),$$
 (7.25)

$$A_4^0(q_1, g_3, g_4, \bar{q}_2) \xrightarrow{4_g \to 0, 1_q//3_g} S_{q;gg\bar{q}} P_{qg \to Q}(z),$$
 (7.26)



250 Page 44 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

(7.28)

$$A_4^0(q_1, g_3, g_4, \bar{q}_2) \xrightarrow{1_q/(3, 2_{\bar{q}}^2/4)} P_{qg \to Q}(z) P_{\bar{q}g \to Q}(y), \quad (7.27)$$

where the universal double soft, triple collinear, soft/collinear and double single collinear limits listed above have been extensively discussed in the literature [113,194–196]. The integrated counterpart of the four-parton antenna contribution exploits the factorisation of the double-real radiation phase space,

$$d\Phi_{m+2}(p_1, ..., p_{m+2}) = d\Phi_m(p_1, ..., p_{\tilde{I}}, p_{\tilde{L}}, ..., p_{m+2})$$

$$d\Phi_{X_{ijkl}}(p_i, p_j, p_k, p_l),$$

obtained by redefining a set of four massless on-shell momenta (radiator, two unresolved partons, radiator) into two on-shell massless momenta. The mapping is defined as:²⁴

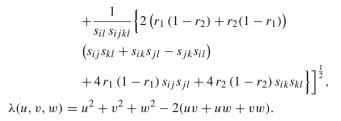
$$p_{I}^{\mu} \equiv \widetilde{p_{(l,j,k)}} = x \ p_{i} + r_{1} \ p_{j} + r_{2} \ p_{k} + z \ p_{l},$$

$$p_{L}^{\mu} \equiv \widetilde{p_{(l,k,j)}} = (1 - x) \ p_{i} + (1 - r_{1}) \ p_{j} + (1 - r_{2}) \ p_{k} + (1 - z) \ p_{l},$$

$$(7.29)$$

with $p_I^2 = p_L^2 = 0$. Defining $s_{kl} = (p_{i_k} + p_{i_l})^2$, the coefficients are given by [197]:

$$r_{1} = \frac{s_{jk} + s_{jl}}{s_{ij} + s_{jk} + s_{jl}}$$
$$r_{2} = \frac{s_{kl}}{s_{ik} + s_{jk} + s_{kl}}$$



This mapping smoothly interpolates all colour connected double unresolved singularities. It satisfies the following properties:

$$\begin{split} & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_l & \text{when } j, k \rightarrow 0, \\ & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i + p_j + p_k, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_l & \text{when } i/j//k, \\ & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_l + p_k + p_j & \text{when } j//k//l, \\ & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_l + p_k & \text{when } j \rightarrow 0 + k//l, \\ & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i + p_j, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_j & \text{when } k \rightarrow 0 + i//j, \\ & \overbrace{\rho_{(ijk)}} \rightarrow p_i + p_j, & \overbrace{\rho_{(lkj)}} \rightarrow p_k + p_l & \text{when } i//j + k//l. \end{split}$$

which guarantee that all double unresolved colour connected IR-singularities are properly subtracted. Moreover, in single unresolved limits, the momentum mapping above collapses into an NLO mapping (7.15), thereby allowing the products of three-parton antenna functions in (7.23) to subtract the single unresolved limits of the associated four parton antenna.

(c) Two unresolved partons that are not colour connected but share a common radiator (almost colour-unconnected).





$$x = \frac{1}{2(s_{ij} + s_{ik} + s_{il})} \Big[(1 + \rho) \, s_{ijkl} \\ -r_1 \, (s_{jk} + 2 \, s_{jl}) - r_2 \, (s_{jk} + 2 \, s_{kl}) \\ + (r_1 - r_2) \frac{s_{ij} \, s_{kl} - s_{ik} \, s_{jl}}{s_{il}} \Big]$$

$$z = \frac{1}{2(s_{il} + s_{jl} + s_{kl})} \Big[(1 - \rho) \, s_{ijkl} \\ -r_1 \, (s_{jk} + 2 \, s_{ij}) - r_2 \, (s_{jk} + 2 \, s_{ik}) \\ -(r_1 - r_2) \frac{s_{ij} \, s_{kl} - s_{ik} \, s_{jl}}{s_{il}} \Big]$$

$$\rho = \Big[1 + \frac{(r_1 - r_2)^2}{s_{il}^2 \, s_{ijkl}^2} \, \lambda(s_{ij} \, s_{kl}, s_{il} \, s_{jk}, s_{ik} \, s_{jl}) \Big]$$

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,c} = -\sum_{j,l} X_{ijk}^{0} X_{Klm}^{0} |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{I}, p_{K'}, p_{M'}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2} - \sum_{j,l} X_{mlk}^{0} X_{ijK}^{0} |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{I'}, p_{K'}, p_{M}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2}.$$

$$(7.30)$$



²⁴ A preliminar proposal for mappings in FDU was provided in (3.35). A detailed comparison between both approaches should be considered. In fact, FDU could profit from the way how the various IR regions are split in the antenna subtraction method.

Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 45 of 61 250

(d) Two unresolved partons that are well separated from each other in the colour chain (colour-unconnected).

four parton antenna function factorises into the corresponding tensorial splitting functions and tensorial three parton antenna functions,



When two unresolved partons j and o are completely disconnected i.e. for colour ordered amplitudes of the type $\mathcal{M}(\ldots,i,j,k,\ldots,n,o,p,\ldots)$, the double-real matrix element factorises into the product of two uncorrelated single unresolved factors with hard partons I,K and N,P respectively. The subtraction term is,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,d} = -\sum_{j,o} X_{ijk}^{0} X_{nop}^{0} |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{I}, p_{K}, \dots, p_{N}, p_{P}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2}.$$
(7.31)

(e) Large angle soft emission.

By taking a strongly ordered subtraction of the unresolved limits, an uncanceled contribution involving the inner and outer antennae in the iterated subtracted structures defined above, leads to an incomplete subtraction of large-angle soft gluon radiation. To account for the left over single soft-gluon emission contribution at large angles, an additional subtraction term is defined.

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,e} = \sum_{j} X_{IIK}^{0} \left(S_{I'jK'} - S_{IjK} - S_{IjK} - S_{ajI'} + S_{ajI} - S_{K'jb} + S_{Kjb} \right) \times |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{a}, p_{I'}, p_{K'}, p_{b}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2}.$$
(7.32)

The large-angle soft subtraction term contains soft antenna functions of the form S_{ajb} which are simply the eikonal factor for a soft gluon j emitted between hard partons a and b. The soft factors are associated with an NLO antenna phase space mapping $(i, j, k) \rightarrow (I, K)$, followed by a second NLO antenna phase space mapping $(I, l, K) \rightarrow (I', K')$.

Subtraction of angular correlations

When using the antenna subtraction method to construct subtraction terms for higher order calculations, one encounters the problem of angular correlations in the collinear splitting of a gluon into massless partons. These angular correlations introduce non-factorizing terms which correlate the hard reduced matrix element with the splitting functions. As an example, for the $gg \rightarrow g$ splitting, the purely gluonic

$$F_4^0(g_1, g_2, g_3, g_4)$$

$$\stackrel{i_g \parallel j_g}{\longrightarrow} \frac{1}{s_{ij}} P_{gg \to G}^{\mu\nu}(z) (F_3^0)_{\mu\nu}((ij), k, l)$$

$$= \frac{1}{s_{ii}} P_{gg \to G}(z) F_3^0((ij), k, l) + \text{ang.}$$
(7.33)

 $P_{ij \to (ij)}^{\mu \nu}$ stands for the spin dependent gluon splitting function given by [73],

$$P_{gg}^{\mu\nu} = 2 \left[-g^{\mu\nu} \left(\frac{z}{1-z} + \frac{1-z}{z} \right) -2(1-\epsilon)z(1-z) \frac{k_{\perp}^{\mu} k_{\perp}^{\nu}}{k_{\perp}^{2}} \right], \tag{7.34}$$

while $P_{ij\rightarrow(ij)}$ stands for the spin averaged gluon splitting function:

$$P_{gg \to g}(z) = 2\left(\frac{z}{1-z} + \frac{1-z}{z} + z(1-z)\right). \tag{7.35}$$

The tensorial structure of the three-parton antenna function $(F_3^0)_{\mu\nu}$ is obtained by leaving the polarisation index of the gluon associated with momentum P^μ uncontracted and can be derived by analogy with the scalar three-parton antenna functions from physical matrix elements.

Since we use spin-averaged scalar antenna functions to remove unresolved limits in QCD amplitudes, these do not subtract angular correlations in gluon-splittings. However, these angular terms vanish when the azimuthal variable of the collinear system is integrated out. This can be seen for the single collinear limits using the standard momentum parametrisation [73, 198] for the $i_g \parallel j_g$ limit:

$$p_{i}^{\mu} = zp^{\mu} + k_{\perp}^{\mu} - \frac{k_{\perp}^{2}}{z} \frac{n^{\mu}}{2p \cdot n},$$

$$p_{j}^{\mu} = (1 - z)p^{\mu} - k_{\perp}^{\mu} - \frac{k_{\perp}^{2}}{1 - z} \frac{n^{\mu}}{2p \cdot n},$$
with $2p_{i} \cdot p_{j} = -\frac{k_{\perp}^{2}}{z(1 - z)},$

$$p^{2} = n^{2} = k_{\perp} \cdot p = k_{\perp} \cdot n = 0.$$
(7.36)



250 Page 46 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

Here p^{μ} denotes the collinear momentum direction, and n^{μ} is an auxiliary vector. The collinear limit is approached as $k_{\perp}^2 \to 0$.

In the simple collinear $i \parallel j$ limit of the four-parton antenna function $F_4^0(l_g,i_g,j_g,k_g)$, one chooses $n=p_k$ to be one of the non-collinear momenta, such that the antenna function can be expressed in terms of p,n,k_\perp and p_l . Expanding in k_\perp^μ yields only non-vanishing scalar products of the form $p_l \cdot k_\perp$. Expressing the integral over the antenna phase space in the (p,n) centre-of-mass frame, the angular average can be carried out as

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi (p_l \cdot k_\perp) = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi (p_l \cdot k_\perp)^2 = -k_\perp^2 \frac{p \cdot p_l \, n \cdot p_l}{p \cdot n}.$$
(7.37)

In this frame, the unsubtracted angular correlation in the gluon–gluon collinear limit of the four-parton purely gluonic antenna function is given by,

$$\Theta_{F_3^0}(i,j,z,k_{\perp}) = \left[\frac{1}{s_{ij}} P_{ij\to(ij)}^{\mu\nu}(z,k_{\perp}) (F_3^0)_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{s_{ij}} P_{ij\to(ij)}(z) F_3^0(1,(ij),2) \right]
= \frac{4}{s_{ij}^2 s_{1p2}^2} \left(\frac{s_{12}^2 s_{1p2}^2 + s_{1p}^2 s_{p2}^2}{s_{12}^2 s_{1p}^2 s_{p2}^2} \right) \left[s_{12} s_{1p} s_{p2} k_{\perp} \cdot k_{\perp} - 4 p_1 \cdot k_{\perp} p_2 \cdot k_{\perp} s_{1p} s_{p2} + 2 (p_2 \cdot k_{\perp})^2 s_{1p}^2 \right],$$

$$(7.38)$$

with p and k_{\perp} defined in (7.36). Using (7.37), we can easily see that (7.38) integrates to zero.

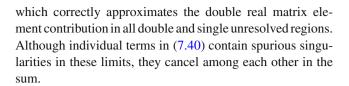
The same cancellation can be made to happen locally (before any integration), by deriving the azimuthal angular dependence of the angular correlation. In the (p, n) centre-of-mass frame, it can be shown that

$$\Theta_{F_3^0}(i,j,z,k_\perp) \sim A\cos(2\phi + \alpha) \tag{7.39}$$

where ϕ is the same azimuthal angle as in (7.37). Therefore, by combining two phase space points with azimuthal angles ϕ and $\phi + \pi/2$ and all other coordinates equal, the azimuthal correlations drop out. This strategy is implemented in the method and ensures a smooth cancellation of gluonic collinear splittings [185, 199].

The full double-real radiation subtraction term is given as a sum of all subtraction terms defined above:

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S} = d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,a} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,b} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,c} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,d} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,e},$$
(7.40)



7.2.2 Real-virtual contribution

As discussed in Sect. 7.2, in order to carry out the numerical integration over the real-virtual matrix element, we need to introduce an infrared subtraction term which removes the explicit infrared poles of the real-virtual one-loop matrix element and correctly describes its single unresolved limits. As in the previous section, we will explore the universal factorised form of the QCD amplitudes in the IR-singular regions to obtain the necessary antenna subtraction terms.

Subtraction of explicit poles

It is a well known fact from NLO calculations, that the explicit infrared poles of one-loop matrix elements cancel with the corresponding infrared poles obtained by integrating out all single unresolved configurations from the real radiation matrix elements contributing to the same (infrared safe) observable. We can therefore obtain an antenna subtraction term to cancel the explicit poles of the one-loop real-virtual matrix element with the integrated counterpart of the single unresolved subtraction term introduced at the double real-level $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,a}$. We obtain,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,1} = d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,a} = -\int_{1} d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,a}$$

= $-\sum_{ik} \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ik}) |\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{i}, p_{k}, \dots, p_{m+1})|^{2}$

where the explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles in integrated antenna $\mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{ik})$ cancel analytically with the poles of the real-virtual matrix element as guarantee by the KLN theorem.

Subtraction of soft and collinear phase space singularities at one-loop

In single unresolved limits, the behaviour of the (m+1)-parton real-virtual one-loop amplitude is described by the sum of two different contributions [116,200–203]: a simple unresolved tree level factor times a m-parton one-loop amplitude and a simple unresolved one-loop factor times a m-parton tree-level amplitude. Schematically the antenna subtraction term reproduces this factorised form,

$$\mathcal{M}_{m+1}^1 \to X_3^0 \, \mathcal{M}_m^1 + X_3^1 \, \mathcal{M}_m^0,$$
 (7.41)

where we have introduced a three-parton one-loop antenna function X_3^1 derived from properly normalised one-loop



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 47 of 61 250

three-parton matrix elements, in an analogous way as for all other antennae.

However, the factorised form on the right hand side of the limit in (7.41), contains new one-loop matrix elements in \mathcal{M}_m^1 and X_3^1 with explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles, whose cancellation needs to be fixed by the subtraction algorithm. The subtraction term for this contribution reads,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,b} = \sum_{j} X_{ijk}^{0} \left(|\mathcal{M}_{m}^{1}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2} + \sum_{IK} \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{IK}) |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2} \right) + \sum_{j} \left(X_{ijk}^{1} + \sum_{ik} \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ik}) X_{ijk}^{0} \right) \times |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2}.$$
(7.42)

In (7.42) we have introduced terms of the type $\mathcal{X}_3^0 X_3^0$ that cancel the explicit poles introduced by reduced one-loop m-parton matrix elements and one-loop antenna functions.

In particular, the subtraction of IR-poles from the X_3^1 antenna in (7.42) is directly related to integrals of tree-level subtraction terms introduced at the double-real level $\int_1 d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,b}$. The remaining integrals with X_3^1 , \mathcal{M}_m^1 and $X_3^0 \mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{IK})$ are genuine new contributions that can not be related to integrals of tree-level subtraction terms. Therefore, their contributions must cancel with parts of the two-loop m-parton amplitude after analytic integration over the three-parton antenna phase space.

We have therefore obtained in $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,b}$, a universal antenna subtraction term, which is free from explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles by construction, and moreover, it subtracts the phase space singularities of the physical real-virtual matrix element and simultaneously subtracts all phase space spurious singularities in $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,a}$ defined above.

Subtraction of large angle soft emission

For processes involving soft gluons the double-real channel has an additional subtraction contribution denoted by $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,e}$ due to large angle soft gluon radiation. This term removed the remnant soft gluon behaviour associated with the phase space mappings of the iterated structures of the double-real subtraction contribution $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,c}$. Both these subtracted contributions have an integrated counterpart, which can be obtained by integrating over the soft-eikonal factor in the former case, and over the outer antenna in the latter case.

Both integrals are performed analytically over the factorised singly unresolved radiative phase space $d\Phi_{X_{ijk}}$ making their IR-singularities explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles. This integration results in explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles whose cancellation needs to be fixed by the subtraction algorithm. The subtraction term for

this contribution reads.

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,c} = \sum_{j} X_{ijk}^{0} \left[\mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ik}) - \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ai}) - \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{kb}) - \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{IK}) + \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{IK}) + \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{IK}) + \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{Kb}) - \mathcal{S}(s_{ik}; s_{ik}) + \mathcal{S}(s_{ai}; s_{ik}) + \mathcal{S}(s_{kb}; s_{ik}) + \mathcal{S}(s_{kb}; s_{ik}) - \mathcal{S}(s_{aI}; s_{ik}) - \mathcal{S}(s_{Kb}; s_{ik}) \right] \times |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{m})|^{2},$$
 (7.43)

where S is the integrated soft-eikonal factor. With the analytic expressions for the integrated antennae and integrated soft-factors [183] we obtain by construction a counterterm $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,c}$ which is free from explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles and has no phase space soft or collinear singularities. In order to achieve this constraint it is necessary to add genuine new terms of the type $X_3^0 \mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{IK})$ to cancel the poles of the wide-angle soft term. Such contributions must be integrated analytically over the three-parton antenna phase space and added in integrated form to the double-virtual m-parton contribution.

The full real-virtual subtraction term is given as a sum of all subtraction terms constructed above:

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T} = d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,a} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,b} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,c},$$
(7.44)

which correctly approximates the real-virtual one-loop matrix element in all single unresolved regions and simultaneously subtracts all of its $1/\epsilon$ -explicit poles as guaranteed by the KLN theorem.

7.2.3 Double-virtual contribution

The double virtual contribution involves the two-loop *m*-parton matrix elements which have no implicit IR divergence in any regions of the appropriate *m*-parton phase space. Therefore, to make this contribution finite, all that remains is to introduce the integrated forms of the appropriate antenna subtraction terms such that the explicit IR-poles of the two-loop contribution are cancelled. We begin by reviewing the universal structure of infrared singularities in on-shell QCD amplitudes at two-loop order in Catani's two-loop factorisation formula [193],

$$\mathcal{P}oles(\mathcal{M}_{m}^{2}(1,\ldots,n))$$

$$= 2I_{m}^{(1)}(\epsilon;1,\ldots,m) \mathcal{M}_{m}^{1}(1,\ldots,m)$$

$$-2I_{m}^{(1)}(\epsilon;1,\ldots,m)^{2} \mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1,\ldots,m)$$

$$+2e^{-\epsilon\gamma} \frac{\Gamma(1-2\epsilon)}{\Gamma(1-\epsilon)} \left(\frac{\beta_{0}}{\epsilon} + K\right)$$

$$\times I_{m}^{(1)}(2\epsilon;1,\ldots,m) \mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1,\ldots,m)$$

$$+2H^{(2)}(\epsilon) \mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1,\ldots,m). \tag{7.45}$$



250 Page 48 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

The poles of the two amplitude are organised according to the $I_m^{(1)}$ -operator given in [193] and hard function, $H^{(2)}$ and the constant K, which depend on the particle content and order in M under consideration. In the following we will obtain the integrated antenna subtraction terms in a form which is in one-to-one correspondence with (7.45) making the analytic cancellation of all explicit $1/\epsilon$ -poles in the double-virtual contribution transparent.

The first double virtual subtraction term is the integrated counterpart of the contribution introduced at the real-virtual level $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,b}$. In that contribution, we can perform the analytic integration over the factorised singly unresolved radiative phase space $d\Phi_{X_{ijk}}$ of the antenna function proportional to the one-loop matrix element, obtaining,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,a} = \sum_{ik} \mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{ik}) |M_m^1(1,\dots,m)|^2$$

= $J_m^{(1)}(\epsilon; 1,\dots,m) |\mathcal{M}_m^1(1,\dots,m)|^2$, (7.46)

where in the last equality we have defined an IR-singular operator $J_m^{(1)}$ containing a string of integrated three-parton antennae which contain the IR-poles of the integrated real-radiation contribution, in analogy with the $I_m^{(1)}$ -operator which describes the IR-poles of the virtual matrix elements.

The second double virtual subtraction term is the integrated counterpart of the contributions introduced at the real-virtual level $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,c}$ and double-real level $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,d}$, which combine and yield,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,b} = \sum_{ik} \sum_{ml} \mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{ik})$$

$$\otimes \mathcal{X}_3^0(s_{ml}) |\mathcal{M}_m^0(1,\ldots,m)|^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} J_m^{(1)}(\epsilon;1,\ldots,m)$$

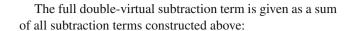
$$\otimes J_m^{(1)}(\epsilon;1,\ldots,m) |\mathcal{M}_m^0(1,\ldots,m)|^2, \quad (7.47)$$

where we explicitly introduced the square of the $J_m^{(1)}$ -operator introduced in (7.46).

Finally, the third double virtual subtraction term is the integrated counterpart of the contributions introduced at the real-virtual level $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{T,b}$ including the terms proportional to the one-loop X_3^1 antenna, and the contribution introduced at the double-real level $\mathrm{d}\sigma_{NNLO}^{S,b}$ involving the four-parton antenna X_4^0 ,

$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,c} = \sum_{ik} \left(\mathcal{X}_{4}^{0}(s_{ik}) + \mathcal{X}_{3}^{1}(s_{ik}) - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ik}) \mathcal{X}_{3}^{0}(s_{ik}) \right) |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1, \dots, m)|^{2}$$
$$= J_{m}^{(2)}(\epsilon; 1, \dots, m) |\mathcal{M}_{m}^{0}(1, \dots, m)|^{2}.$$
(7.48)

In Eq. (7.48) we introduced an IR-singular operator containing the double unresolved integrated antenna string $J_m^{(2)}$.



$$d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U} = d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,a} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,b} + d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,c},$$
 (7.49)

where in particular we can observe that $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,a}$ and $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,b}$ are in one-to-one correspondence with the first two lines in Eq. (7.45), while the contribution $d\sigma_{NNLO}^{U,c}$ subtracts the remaining IR singularities of the two-loop amplitude in the bottom two lines in (7.45).

Application: N^2 contribution to $q\bar{q} \rightarrow gg$ at NNLO

In this section we present the double-virtual antenna subtraction term for the N^2 contribution to dijet production at hadron colliders at NNLO. Focusing on the $q_1\bar{q}_2 \rightarrow g_3g_4$ channel, the subtraction term reads,

$$d\sigma_{q\bar{q},NNLO}^{U} = \sum_{P(i,j)} \left\{ \boldsymbol{J}_{4}^{(1)}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) \right.$$

$$\times \left(B_{4}^{1}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) - \frac{b_{0}}{\epsilon} B_{4}^{0}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{J}_{4}^{(1)}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}})$$

$$\otimes \boldsymbol{J}_{4}^{(1)}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) B_{4}^{0}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}})$$

$$+ \boldsymbol{J}_{4}^{(2)}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) B_{4}^{0}(\hat{1}_{q},i_{g},j_{g},\hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) \right\} J_{2}^{(2)}(p_{i},p_{j}),$$

$$(7.50)$$

where B_4^1 and B_4^0 are the leading colour renormalised colour-ordered one-loop and tree level amplitudes for $q\bar{q}\to gg$ respectively. As demonstrated in the previous section, the IR-operators $J_4^{(1)}$ and $J_4^{(2)}$ are built with integrated antenna strings that involve colour connected particles and that match the poles of the virtual amplitudes. For processes with coloured particles in the initial state these operators involve integrated antennae with hard radiators in the initial state that subtract radiation off incoming partons leading to initial-state collinear poles. These IR-singularities cancel with the redefinition (mass factorisation) of the parton distributions. In the example of this section we obtain,

$$\mathbf{J}_{4}^{(1)}(\hat{1}_{q}, i_{g}, j_{g}, \hat{2}_{\bar{q}})
= \mathbf{J}_{2}^{(1)}(\hat{1}_{q}, i_{g}) + \mathbf{J}_{2}^{(1)}(i_{g}, j_{g}) + \mathbf{J}_{2}^{(1)}(j_{g}, \hat{2}_{\bar{q}}),$$
(7.51)

which when written in terms of integrated antennae and collinear splitting functions read [133]:

$$\boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(1)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q}, i_{g}) = \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}i}) - \Gamma_{qq}^{(1)}(x_{1}), \tag{7.52}$$

$$J_2^{(1)}(i_g, j_g) = \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{F}_3^0(s_{ik}), \tag{7.53}$$



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 49 of 61 250

$$\boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(1)}(j_{g},\hat{\bar{2}}_{q}) = \boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(1)}(\hat{\bar{2}}_{q},j_{g}) = \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{2}j}) - \Gamma_{qq}^{(1)}(x_{2}).$$
(7.54)

The analogous formula for $J_4^{(2)}$ is given by,

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{J}_{4}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q}, i_{g}, j_{g}, \hat{\bar{2}}_{\bar{q}}) &= \boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q}, i_{g}) + \boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(2)}(i_{g}, j_{g}) \\ &+ \boldsymbol{J}_{2}^{(2)}(j_{g}, \hat{\bar{2}}_{q}) - \overline{\boldsymbol{J}}_{2}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q}, \hat{\bar{2}}_{\bar{q}}), (7.55) \end{aligned}$$

where the renormalised two-parton double unresolved integrated antenna strings are given by [133]:

$$J_{2}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q}, i_{g}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{D}_{4,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}i}) + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{1}(s_{\bar{1}i}) + \frac{b_{0}}{2\epsilon} \left(\frac{|s_{\bar{1}i}|}{\mu^{2}} \right)^{-\epsilon} \mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}i}) - \frac{1}{4} \left[\mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}i}) \otimes \mathcal{D}_{3,q}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}i}) \right](z_{1}) - \overline{\Gamma}_{qq}^{(2)}(z_{1}),$$

$$(7.56)$$

$$J_{2}^{(2)}(i_{g}, j_{g}) = \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{F}_{4}^{0}(s_{ij}) + \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{F}_{3}^{1}(s_{ij}) + \frac{b_{0}}{3\epsilon} \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}}\right)^{-\epsilon} \mathcal{F}_{3}^{0}(s_{ij}) - \frac{1}{9} \left[\mathcal{F}_{3}^{0}(s_{ij}) \otimes \mathcal{F}_{3}^{0}(s_{ij})\right],$$
(7.57)

$$\mathbf{J}_{2}^{(2)}(i_{g},\hat{\bar{2}}_{\bar{q}}) = \mathbf{J}_{2}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{2}}_{q},i_{g}), \tag{7.58}$$

$$\overline{\mathbf{J}}_{2}^{(2)}(\hat{\bar{1}}_{q},\hat{\bar{2}}_{\bar{q}}) = \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}_{4,q\bar{q}}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}\bar{2}}) + \tilde{\mathcal{A}}_{3,q\bar{q}}^{1}(s_{\bar{1}\bar{2}})$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}\left[\mathcal{A}_{3,q\bar{q}}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}\bar{2}}) \otimes \mathcal{A}_{3,q\bar{q}}^{0}(s_{\bar{1}\bar{2}})\right]. \tag{7.59}$$

Analytic expressions for the integrated antennae and collinear splitting functions introduced above can be found in [108, 109, 184, 186, 187, 189]. With these expressions we can evaluate (7.50) and expand in powers of ϵ to obtain:

$$\begin{split} \mathrm{d}\sigma^{U}_{q\bar{q},NNLO} &= \sum_{P(i,j)} \left[-\frac{9}{2\epsilon^4} + \frac{33}{18\epsilon^3} \right. \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \left(-\frac{5}{24} + \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\log^2 \left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^2} \right) + \log^2 \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^2} \right) \right. \\ &+ \log^2 \left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^2} \right) \right) + \log \left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^2} \right) \log \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^2} \right) \\ &+ \log \left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^2} \right) \log \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^2} \right) \\ &+ \log \left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^2} \right) \log \left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^2} \right) - \frac{37}{12} \left(\log \left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^2} \right) \right. \\ &+ \log \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^2} \right) + \log \left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^2} \right) \right) \right) \\ &+ \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(-\frac{10201}{288} + \frac{9}{4} \zeta_3 + \frac{7\pi^2}{144} \right. \\ &- \log^2 \left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^2} \right) - \log^2 \left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^2} \right) - \log^2 \left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^2} \right) \end{split}$$

$$-2\log\left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\log\left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}}\right)$$

$$-2\log\left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\log\left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}}\right)$$

$$-2\log\left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\log\left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^{2}}\right)$$

$$+\left(\frac{439}{36} - \frac{\pi^{2}}{12}\right)\left(\log\left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^{2}}\right) + \log\left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right)$$

$$+\log\left(\frac{s_{2j}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right)\right]B_{4}^{0}(\hat{1}_{q}, i_{g}, j_{g}, \hat{2}_{\bar{q}})$$

$$+\left[-\frac{3}{\epsilon^{2}} + \frac{1}{\epsilon}\left(-\frac{31}{6} + \left(\log\left(\frac{s_{1i}}{\mu^{2}}\right) + \log\left(\frac{s_{ij}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right)\right)\right]B_{4}^{1}(\hat{1}_{q}, i_{g}, j_{g}, \hat{2}_{\bar{q}}) + \mathcal{O}(\epsilon^{0}).$$

$$(7.60)$$

As expected, the initial-state collinear singularities in the integrated antennae with initial-state hard radiators cancelled against the PDF mass-factorisation collinear subtraction included in the definitions of $J_2^{(1)}$ and $J_2^{(2)}$, and all the remaining singularities in (7.60), cancel explicitly and analytically with the IR-poles of the two-loop amplitude for $q\bar{q} \to gg$ as guaranteed by the KLN theorem.

7.3 Discussion

In this manuscript, we have reviewed the main aspects of the antenna subtraction scheme for the subtraction of infrared singularities in the calculation of jet observables at NNLO. We introduced subtraction terms for double real radiation at tree level and single real radiation at one loop based on antenna functions. These antenna functions at NLO and NNLO describe the colour-ordered radiation of unresolved partons between a pair of hard (radiator) partons, and can be derived from physical matrix elements [108].

We have shown how all singularities in intermediate steps of perturbative QCD calculations can be mapped to Born-like configurations exploiting the universal factorised structure of QCD amplitudes in the IR-limits. A key ingredient are the phase space mappings that smoothly interpolate between the various singular limits, and the factorisation of the real-radiation phase space, which allows for the analytic integration of the antenna functions, decoupling it from the integration over the Born configurations. All the integrated counterterms that are necessary to have a fully general subtraction method for massless final-state [108] and initial-state [109,184,186,187,189] QCD have been computed.

Phenomenological results for jet cross sections and transverse momentum distributions at NNLO at hadron colliders have been recently obtained within this approach. The results are obtained in the NNLOJET code framework [199] which



250 Page 50 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

is a parton-level event generator that provides the framework for the implementation of jet production processes to NNLO accuracy, using the antenna subtraction method. It contains the event generator infrastructure (Monte Carlo phase-space integration, event handling and analysis routines) and provides the unintegrated and integrated antenna functions and the phase-space mappings for all kinematical configurations.

Processes included in NNLOJET up to now are Z and Z+j production [204–206], W and W+j production [207, 208], WH+j production [209], H and H+j production [210,211], H+2j (VBF) [212], di-jet production in hadron-hadron collisions [213–215] and in lepton-hadron collisions [216,217], isolated γ and $\gamma+j$ production [218], di-photon production [219] as well as three-jet production in electron-position annihilation [220]. More recently, flavour sensitive observables at NNLO have been studied in $pp \to HV$ with $H\to b\bar{b}$ and $V\to ll$ [221], and for Z+b production [222].

8 Conclusions and outlook

The purpose of this section is twofold. In the first part, we briefly remark on the strengths (+) and weaknesses (-) of the formalisms summarised in this manuscript and presented in the WorkStop/ThinkStart 3.0: *paving the way to alternative NNLO strategies*. Whereas in the second part, we summarise the discussion in the closing session of the workshop.

FDH and DRED

- + The evaluation of the Lorentz algebra is significantly simpler than in conventional dimensional regularisation. For an NNLO computation in DRED this is particularly true for double-real contributions and for integrated counterterms of subtraction methods since the $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon)$ terms of the matrix elements are not required.
- + FDH is more amenable to methods that rely on strictly four-dimensional objects like the spinor-helicity formalism and unitarity. Similar to completely four-dimensional regularisation approaches, however, this is not true for the treatment of γ_5 .
- + As $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon)$ terms cannot contain any physical information, FDH and DRED might help to improve the conceptual understanding of regularisation and of subtraction methods. Both schemes constitute the most promising candidates to find links between dimensional regularisation and strictly four-dimensional approaches like FDU, FDR, and IREG
- The evaluation of (master) integrals is not affected. Compared to CDR we still need the same loop and phase-space integrals.
- The UV renormalisation is slightly more complicated than in CDR. The procedure, however, is standardised and

well understood. For an NNLO computation in FDH or DRED, the evanescent renormalisation constants at most have to be known at one-loop order.

FDR

- + Both UV and IR divergences are regularised strictly in four dimensions.
- + No UV counterterms need to be computed.
- + Lowest order parts of the calculation remain the same even when embedded in higher order computations. For instance, no $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon)$ terms need to be included at two loops.
- + Being four dimensional, FDR is suitable for a fully numerical treatment.
- One cannot rely on existing libraries and/or reduction methods. In particular, loop and phase-space integrals have to be computed.
- At the moment, a local cancellation algorithm for finalstate IR singularities has been implemented at NLO only.

FDU

- + Direct connection between multi-loop and tree-level amplitudes within a common phase-space by means of the loop-tree duality formalism. In other words, real contributions are mapped onto virtual ones.
- + Local cancellation of IR and UV singularities at integrand level. Namely, no need of ad-hoc and integrated counterterms. The local cancellation allows to perform loop and phase-space integration in four dimensions.
- + Local UV renormalisation at one- and two-loop level has been tested with proof-of-concept calculations.
- + The integrand representation of multi-loop Feynman integrals and scattering amplitudes in the loop-tree duality is manifestly causal, i.e. it displays only physical information. Absence of spurious singularities.
- The subleading UV local counterterms that implement the renormalisation scheme are still evaluated in d dimensions.
- Contrary to calculations at NLO, the treatment of IR singularities at NNLO is not yet fully developed.
- Processes including initial state radiation have not yet been studied within FDU. This is because an integrand and local representation of the Altarelli-Parisi kernels is currently missing.
- FDU cannot profit from current techniques for the calculation of multi-loop Feynman integrals, such as integration-by-parts identities and differential/difference equation methods. This is because the latter modify the local IR and UV behaviour.



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 51 of 61 250

IREG

- + Fully four-dimensional scheme for momentum integration and Clifford algebra. Although implicit four dimensional schemes such as IREG share the same problems with the γ_5 matrix a well-defined procedure can avoid inconsistencies as shown in [22,84].
- + The UV content of a given Feynman integral can be cast in terms of a well-defined set of basic divergent integrals which do not need to be evaluated. From the viewpoint of anomalies in perturbation theory it is a useful scheme.
- + Generalisation to *L*-loops is straightforward and compatible with local subtraction theorems such as the BHPZ scheme and the Bogolyubov recursion formula.
- Although IR and UV divergences are clearly separated in a gauge invariant way, and no extra fields are needed in the Lagrangian (such as epsilon-scalar fields) compatibility with factorisation theorems are yet to be studied beyond leading order.
- Although a diagrammatic all order proof of gauge invariance in abelian models can be constructed for IREG, a general all order proof for the non-abelian case need to be constructed based on quantum action principles.

Local analytic sector subtraction

- + IR singularities are locally cancelled at NLO (validated for generic processes with QCD partons in the final state) and NNLO (ongoing validation in the general case).
- + Subtraction counterterms feature a minimal structure, thanks to the radiative phase-space partition with sector functions (inspired by FKS).
- + An optimal phase-space parametrisation (via multiple CS mappings) enables the analytic integration of the counterterms by means of standard techniques.
- + The scheme is valid for an arbitrary number of QCD partons in the final state. It has been tested at NNLO with a proof-of-concept calculation of the T_RC_F contribution to $e^+e^- \rightarrow 2j$.
- Several checks still need to be performed to test the cancellation of IR poles in the general case at NNLO.
- In order to stick to a minimal structure, a delicate tuning is needed for the counterterm definition and for the corresponding phase-space mappings.
- A complete implementation in a Monte Carlo code is still missing.
- At NNLO, the scheme is currently designed only for FSR and for massless partons. Preliminary investigation is ongoing for the extension to ISR and to the massive case.

qt-subtraction

- + The method benefits from any existing calculation for "F+jet" production at LO, NLO, NNLO, etc, to produce results for "F" production at one corresponding higher order of the perturbative expansion: NLO, NNLO, N3LO, etc. In fact, the singular behaviour of "F+jet" as $q_{\rm T} \rightarrow 0$ is well-known from the resummation program of logarithmically-enhanced contributions to $q_{\rm T}$ distributions.
- + The universality of the logarithmic contributions to the q_T distributions allows to construct counterterms which require minimal information about the process, such as the Born subprocess and the finite remainder of the multiloop scattering amplitudes (at any corresponding order in the coupling).
- + q_T-subtraction is fully developed for production processes of colourless particles and massive quarks. The general structure is the same for any number of colourless particles in the final state, any number of massive quarks in the final state, or any combination between colourless particles and massive quarks.
- The subtraction is non-local and the control on large cancellations is an issue. A small resolution variable, i.e. a cutoff, leads to numerical difficulties and slower integrations. Conversely, a greater value for the cutoff enhances the contributions from power corrections in the resolution variable, which are actually neglected in the general formulation of the subtraction.
- Real scattering amplitudes and counterterms are integrated in different phase spaces, with the counterterm always evaluated in the corresponding Born phase space.
- q_T-subtraction is not fully developed for production processes of detected massless coloured particles and/or jets.

Antenna subtraction

- + Local subtraction scheme with phase-space averaging. Good control on the numerical accuracy of the final result with double-real, real-virtual and double-virtual contributions separately finite.
- + No need to introduce phase-space slicing parameters in the calculation.
- + IR singularities are cancelled analytically, i.e., the explicit ϵ -poles in the dimension regularisation parameter of one- and two-loop matrix elements are cancelled in analytic and local form against the ϵ -poles of the integrated antenna subtraction terms. Good control on the correctness of the pole cancellation.
- + Fully general subtraction scheme at NNLO for massless final-state and initial state QCD for any jet multiplicity.



250 Page 52 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

The antenna functions are scalar objects and do not subtract angular correlations in gluon-splittings, which vanish when the azimuthal variable of the collinear system (with respect to the collinear axis, defined by the collinear momentum and a light-like recoil momentum) is integrated out. Cancellation is accomplished with the method locally, by combining phase space points correlated by a $\pi/2$ rotation around the collinear. axis

— Involves many re-mappings and subtraction terms as expected for a local method. Can be improved by introducing a caching system to store the evaluation of the phase space mappings applied to the real contributions.

Closing discussion

The closing event of the workshop was a discussion session in which all the attendants participated and shared opinions. Here, we present a summary of the main topics and questions that were mentioned in that session, preserving the original ordering in which the discussion took place.

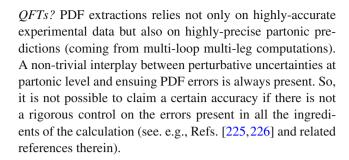
As stated in the general introduction, the purpose of the present workshop was to deepen into technical aspects of modern high-precision computations for QFTs. This implies covering several topics, several techniques and subtleties, that might hide conceptual and/or computational issues. These issues range from subtle definitions (e.g., what does locality mean?) to deeper conceptual problems (e.g., does it make sense going till N^kLO in perturbation theory without having quantitative control on the size of various corrections of non-perturbative origin?). Since the time was limited, the discussion focused on three points: theoretical errors, factorisation breaking and γ^5 issues.

About theoretical errors

It is a fact that experiments are reaching an impressive level of accuracy, due to the increase in the data collection and its treatment. So, one question is: how can theory keep the pace and produce predictions within the required precision? How can we control the theoretical errors in a reliable way?

Nowadays there is a shared opinion within the HEP community that more legs and more loops will lead to an error reduction, but there are not yet established precise procedures to properly quantify the error estimation (see, e.g., Refs. [223,224] and related references therein).

Moreover, regarding theoretical errors in collider observables, we need to include the non-negligible impact of PDFs. Essentially, the predictions are being affected by perturbative and non-perturbative contributions, and both of them are potential sources of errors that need to be kept under control. Thus, another important question is: how does the theoretical framework affect our skills to extract predictions from



Factorization breaking

Most of the time, we focus our methods on trying to compute NLO, NNLO and even higher-order corrections to hard-scattering processes at hadron colliders. We rely on the validity of the factorisation theorem, but only a few times we are (fully) aware of the potential limitations.

Our ability to compute predictions for high-energy colliders strongly relies on the parton model and factorisation formulae, which isolate the dominant (i.e., 'leading twist') nonperturbative nature of the colliding proton inside process-independent PDFs. If collinear factorisation is spoiled at some perturbative orders, then PDFs would carry an implicit dependence on the process. Correlations among initial- and final-state partons will survive, and this will break the possibility of using the factorisation theorem.

We recall that a general (process and observable independent) proof of the factorisation theorem to all perturbative orders is still lacking. In Ref. [227], the violation of strict collinear factorisation at the scattering amplitude level was pointed out. In the collinear limit, the scattering amplitude $\mathcal M$ factorises according to

$$\mathcal{M}_{n}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{l}, p_{l+1}, \dots, p_{n})$$

$$\rightarrow \operatorname{Sp}(p_{1}, \dots, p_{l}, \tilde{P})$$

$$\times \mathcal{M}_{n-l+1}(\tilde{P}, p_{l+1}, \dots, p_{n}), \tag{8.1}$$

where $\{p_1, \ldots, p_l\}$ $(\{p_{l+1}, \ldots, p_n\})$ are the collinear (noncollinear) momenta and \vec{P} denotes the light-like vector carrying the total momenta of the collinear partons. The factor Sp embodies the contributions that are singular in the collinear region. In a naive picture, the singular factor Sp is expected to be universal (process-independent), namely it can only depend on the momenta and flavours of the collinear partons. This picture is valid at the tree level and, more generally, in the time-like region, but, including loop corrections, it was proven [227] that color and momentum correlations among collinear and non-collinear partons are present in Sp in the space-like region, i.e., in the case of collinear emission from initial-state colliding partons. The contributions that break strict collinear factorisation originate from absorptive interactions that takes place in the far past (long before the occurrence of the hard scattering) between the initial-state



colliding partons. Owing to their absorptive origin, these contributions are imaginary at the lowest perturbative order and, therefore, they cancel at the squared amplitude level up to NNLO (and also N³LO in pure QCD processes [227,228]).

The occurrence of such cancellation mechanism of factorization breaking terms is not guaranteed at high perturbative orders. Further studies and investigations [227–231] of these factorization breaking terms (and of their precise structure) are certainly relevant in view of the conceptual and computational importance of the factorisation theorem ('assumption') for extracting predictions within QFT. Even if collinear-factorisation breaking contributions eventually do not spoil the validity of the factorisation theorem, their presence definitely introduce technical complications in the cancellation mechanism of IR divergences for multileg hard-scattering observables in hadron collisions. Such complications have to be overcome to extend IR-subtraction methods beyond the NNLO.

γ^5 problems

One of the main topics of this workshop regarded the subtleties that appear when extending a theory to d dimensions, whatever d means (as in the context of DREG). However, there are problems that also arise when d=4: this is the case of γ^5 . Of course, in the standard four-dimensional space-time there is a well established recipe to mathematically define γ^5 . Moreover, in any even-dimensional Minkowskian manifold analogous objects to γ^5 are properly defined.

Regularisation involving γ_5 is problematic. In dimensional schemes the problems are well-known (see e.g. the review [232]), and recent references have focused on comparing different γ_5 -prescriptions up to the two-loop level [21] and on determining gauge invariance-restoring counterterms for the Breitenlohner/Maison/'t Hooft/Veltman prescription of γ_5 [233]. Quite surprisingly, non-dimensional schemes are not exempted of issues in the presence of γ_5 [84,85]. The reason boils down to requiring very basic properties such as shift invariance and numerator-denominator consistency to be respected, showing that virtually any regularization scheme will need to deal with γ_5 -problems [22].

Therefore, consistent definition of γ_5 , together with full understanding of its properties with respect to symmetries, gauge invariance and anomaly cancellation, is crucial for higher-order calculations. This is especially important in the context of high-precision predictions taking into account electroweak corrections.

Further open questions

After the exciting discussion session, many issues and questions remained opened. In particular, we would like to highlight:

- How to re-define a QFT in such a way that no distinction among real and virtual corrections is done?
- Even if we manage to combine the real and virtual contributions from the very beginning, still threshold singularities might survive. How to tackle them and develop efficient techniques to integrate through thresholds?

Recent studies at NNLO point to computational frameworks in which IR, UV and threshold singularities are treated in purely four dimensions. In fact, NLO calculations in a fourdimensional framework started to be carried out long time ago by Soper [234] and subsequent related works. More recently, studies that aim at achieving a complete cancellation of singularities at the integrand level were presented in Refs. [42–44,53] at NLO, and preliminary results that involve two-loop scattering amplitudes were presented in Ref. [52]. The studies in Ref. [235], based on the knowledge of the infrared structure of scattering amplitudes [236,237], point towards the same direction. Furthermore, novel techniques for the evaluation of multi-loop Feynman integrals, inspired by the loop-tree duality approach [47,49], have shown to display a causal representation depending only on physical singularities (see Refs. [54–57,60–62] and related references therein).

Alternatives approaches based on analytic and seminumerical techniques for NNLO calculations are summarised in the recent review [238].

This review is an outcome of the discussions and activities of the workshop "WorkStop/ThinkStart 3.0: paving the way to alternative NNLO strategies", which took place on 4.–6. November 2019 at the Galileo Galilei Institute for Theoretical Physics (GGI) in Florence. The official picture with all the participants to the workshop is shown here, with all authors of the review amongs them.



250 Page 54 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250



Acknowledgements In this manuscript, we summarise all discussions originated as a result of the WorkStop/ThinkStart 3.0: paving the way to alternative NNLO strategies that took place on 4.-6. November 2019 at the Galileo Galilei Institute for Theoretical Physics (GGI). We gratefully acknowledge the support of GGI and the COST Action CA16201 PARTICLEFACE. We wish to thank to W.M. Marroquín and M. Morandini for their help in organising the workshop. P. Banerjee acknowledges support by the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme under the Marie Skłodowska-Curie grant agreement No 701647. A.L. Cherchiglia, B. Hiller and M.Sampaio acknowledge support from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT) through the projects UID/FIS/04564/2020 and CERN/FIS-COM/0035/2019. The work of L. Cieri has received funding from the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme under the Marie Sklodowska-Curie grant agreement No 754496. The work of F. Driencourt-Mangin, G. Rodrigo, G. Sborlini and W.J. Torres Bobadilla is supported by the Spanish Government (Agencia Estatal de Investigación), ERDF funds from European Commission (Grant No. FPA2017-84445-P), Generalitat Valenciana (Grant No. PROME-TEO/2017/053) and from the Spanish Government (FJCI-2017-32128). T. Engel acknowledges support by the Swiss National Science Foundation (SNF) under contract 200021_178967. C. Gnendiger, R. Pittau, A. Signer and D. Stöckinger wish to thank B. Page for his help in establishing (2.60). The work of R. J. Hernández-Pinto is supported by CONACyT through the Project No. A1-S-33202 (Ciencia Basica) and Sistema Nacional de Investigadores. G. Pelliccioli was supported by the Bundesministerium für Bildung und Forschung (BMBF, German Federal Ministry for Education and Research) under contract no. 05H18WWCA1. J. Pires was supported by Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT, Portugal) through the contract UIDP/50007/2020 and project CERN/FIS-PAR/0024/2019. The work of R. Pittau has been supported by the Spanish Government grant PID2019-106087GB-C21 and by the Junta de Andalucía project P18-FR-4314 (fondos FEDER). M. Sampaio acknowledges a research grant from CNPq (Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico -303482/2017-6). C. Signorile-Signorile was supported by the Deutsche

Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG, German Research Foundation) under Grant no. 396021762 - TRR 257.

Data Availability Statement This manuscript has no associated data or the data will not be deposited. [Authors' comment: There are no associated data available.]

Open Access This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, which permits use, sharing, adaptation, distribution and reproduction in any medium or format, as long as you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons licence, and indicate if changes were made. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons licence, unless indicated otherwise in a credit line to the material. If material is not included in the article's Creative Commons licence and your intended use is not permitted by statutory regulation or exceeds the permitted use, you will need to obtain permission directly from the copyright holder. To view a copy of this licence, visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/.

Funded by SCOAP³.

References

- K. Hepp, Proof of the Bogolyubov–Parasiuk theorem on renormalization. Commun. Math. Phys. 2, 301–326 (1966). https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01773358
- T. Binoth, G. Heinrich, An automatized algorithm to compute infrared divergent multiloop integrals. Nucl. Phys. B 585, 741– 759 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(00)00429-6. arXiv:hep-ph/0004013
- T. Binoth, G. Heinrich, Numerical evaluation of phase space integrals by sector decomposition. Nucl. Phys. B 693, 134–148 (2004). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004.06. 005. arXiv:hep-ph/0402265
- C. Anastasiou, K. Melnikov, F. Petriello, A new method for real radiation at NNLO. Phys. Rev. D 69, 076010 (2004). https://doi. org/10.1103/PhysRevD.69.076010. arXiv:hep-ph/0311311



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 55 of 61 250

 M. Czakon, A novel subtraction scheme for double-real radiation at NNLO. Phys. Lett. B 693, 259–268 (2010). https://doi.org/10. 1016/j.physletb.2010.08.036. arXiv:1005.0274

- M. Czakon, Double-real radiation in hadronic top quark pair production as a proof of a certain concept. Nucl. Phys. B 849, 250–295 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2011. 03.020. arXiv:1101.0642
- M. Czakon, D. Heymes, Four-dimensional formulation of the sector-improved residue subtraction scheme. Nucl. Phys. B 890, 152–227 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2014. 11.006. arXiv:1408.2500
- G. Somogyi, Z. Trocsanyi, V. Del Duca, Matching of singly- and doubly-unresolved limits of tree-level QCD squared matrix elements. JHEP 06, 024 (2005). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/ 2005/06/024. arXiv:hep-ph/0502226
- G. Somogyi, Z. Trocsanyi, V. Del Duca, A subtraction scheme for computing QCD jet cross sections at NNLO: regularization of doubly-real emissions. JHEP 01, 070 (2007). https://doi.org/10. 1088/1126-6708/2007/01/070. arXiv:hep-ph/0609042
- V. Del Duca, C. Duhr, A. Kardos, G. Somogyi, Z. Szőr, Z. Trócsányi et al., Jet production in the CoLoRFulNNLO method: event shapes in electron–positron collisions. Phys. Rev. D 94, 074019 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.94. 074019. arXiv:1606.03453
- R. Boughezal, C. Focke, X. Liu, F. Petriello, W-boson production in association with a jet at next-to-next-to-leading order in perturbative QCD. Phys. Rev. Lett. 115, 062002 (2015). https://doi. org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.115.062002. arXiv:1504.02131
- R. Boughezal, X. Liu, F. Petriello, N-jettiness soft function at next-to-next-to-leading order. Phys. Rev. D 91, 094035 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.91.094035. arXiv:1504.02540
- J. Gaunt, M. Stahlhofen, F.J. Tackmann, J.R. Walsh, N-jettiness subtractions for NNLO QCD calculations. JHEP 09, 058 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2015)058. arXiv:1505.04794
- F. Caola, K. Melnikov, R. Röntsch, Nested soft-collinear subtractions in NNLO QCD computations. Eur. Phys. J. C 77, 248 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-017-4774-0.arXiv:1702.01352
- M. Cacciari, F.A. Dreyer, A. Karlberg, G.P. Salam, G. Zanderighi, Fully differential vector-boson-fusion Higgs production at nextto-next-to-leading order. Phys. Rev. Lett. 115, 082002 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.115.082002. https://doi. org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.120.139901. arXiv:1506.02660
- C. Gnendiger et al., To d, or not to d: recent developments and comparisons of regularization schemes. Eur. Phys. J. C 77, 471 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-017-5023-2. arXiv:1705.01827
- C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, Dimensional schemes for cross sections at NNLO. Eur. Phys. J. C 80, 215 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1140/ epjc/s10052-020-7760-x. arXiv:1912.09974
- R.A. Fazio, P. Mastrolia, E. Mirabella, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, On the four-dimensional formulation of dimensionally regulated amplitudes. Eur. Phys. J. C 74, 3197 (2014). https://doi.org/10. 1140/epjc/s10052-014-3197-4. arXiv:1404.4783
- P. Mastrolia, A. Primo, U. Schubert, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, Offshell currents and color-kinematics duality. Phys. Lett. B 753, 242–262 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2015.11.084. arXiv:1507.07532
- A. Primo, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, BCJ identities and d-dimensional generalized unitarity. JHEP 04, 125 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP04(2016)125. arXiv:1602.03161
- C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, γ₅ in the four-dimensional helicity scheme. Phys. Rev. D 97, 096006 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.97.096006. arXiv:1710.09231

- A. Bruque, A. Cherchiglia, M. Pérez-Victoria, Dimensional regularization vs methods in fixed dimension with and without y₅.
 JHEP 08, 109 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2018)109.
 arXiv:1803.09764
- R. Pittau, A four-dimensional approach to quantum field theories. JHEP 1211, 151 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP11(2012)151. arXiv:1208.5457
- B. Page, R. Pittau, Two-loop off-shell QCD amplitudes in FDR. JHEP 11, 183 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP11(2015)183. arXiv:1506.09093
- B. Page, R. Pittau, NNLO final-state quark-pair corrections in four dimensions. Eur. Phys. J. C 79, 361 (2019). https://doi.org/ 10.1140/epic/s10052-019-6865-6. arXiv:1810.00234
- A. Broggio, C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, D. Stöckinger, A. Visconti, SCET approach to regularization-scheme dependence of QCD amplitudes. JHEP 01, 078 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP01(2016)078. arXiv:1506.05301
- C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, A. Visconti, Regularization-scheme dependence of QCD amplitudes in the massive case. JHEP 10, 034 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP10(2016)034. arXiv:1607.08241
- I. Jack, D. Jones, P. Kant, L. Mihaila, The Four-loop DRED gauge beta-function and fermion mass anomalous dimension for general gauge groups. JHEP 09, 058 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1088/ 1126-6708/2007/09/058. arXiv:0707.3055
- C. Anastasiou, F. Herzog, A. Lazopoulos, The fully differential decay rate of a Higgs boson to bottom-quarks at NNLO in QCD. JHEP 03, 035 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP03(2012)035. arXiv:1110.2368
- 30. T. Gehrmann, D. Kara, The $Hb\bar{b}$ form factor to three loops in QCD. JHEP **09**, 174 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2014)174. arXiv:1407.8114
- C. Gnendiger, Regularization-scheme dependence of virtual twoloop amplitudes in massless QCD (2015)
- W.B. Kilgore, The four dimensional helicity scheme beyond one loop. Phys. Rev. D 86, 014019 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.86.014019, arXiv:1205.4015
- 33. C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, D. Stöckinger, The infrared structure of QCD amplitudes and $H \rightarrow gg$ in FDH and DRED. Phys. Lett. B **733**, 296–304 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2014. 05.003. arXiv:1404.2171
- 34. A. Broggio, C. Gnendiger, A. Signer, D. Stöckinger, A. Visconti, Computation of *H* → *gg* in *DRED* and *FDH*: renormalization, operator mixing, and explicit two-loop results. Eur. Phys. J. C **75**, 418 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3619-y. arXiv:1503.09103
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, G. Heinrich, Four particle phase space integrals in massless QCD. Nucl. Phys. B 682, 265–288 (2004). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004. 01.023. arXiv:hep-ph/0311276
- 36. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E.W.N. Glover, Infrared structure of $e^+e^- \rightarrow 2$ jets at NNLO. Nucl. Phys. B **691**, 195–222 (2004). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004. 05.017. arXiv:hep-ph/0403057
- 37. P. Baikov, K. Chetyrkin, J.H. Kuhn, Scalar correlator at O(alpha(s)**4), Higgs decay into b-quarks and bounds on the light quark masses. Phys. Rev. Lett. **96**, 012003 (2006). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.96.012003. arXiv:hep-ph/0511063
- W. Celmaster, R.J. Gonsalves, An analytic calculation of higher order quantum chromodynamic corrections in e+ e- annihilation. Phys. Rev. Lett. 44, 560 (1980). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevLett.44.560
- 39. K. Chetyrkin, A. Kataev, F. Tkachov, Higher order corrections to sigma-t (e+ e− → hadrons) in quantum chromodynamics. Phys. Lett. B **85**, 277–279 (1979). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(79)90596-3



250 Page 56 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

A. Bednyakov, B. Kniehl, A. Pikelner, O. Veretin, On the b-quark running mass in QCD and the SM. Nucl. Phys. B 916, 463–483 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2017. 01.004. arXiv:1612.00660

- R. Pittau, QCD corrections to H → gg in FDR. Eur. Phys. J. C 74, 2686 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2686-1. arXiv:1307.0705
- R.J. Hernandez-Pinto, G.F.R. Sborlini, G. Rodrigo, Towards gauge theories in four dimensions. JHEP 02, 044 (2016). https:// doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2016)044. arXiv:1506.04617
- G.F.R. Sborlini, F. Driencourt-Mangin, R. Hernandez-Pinto, G. Rodrigo, Four-dimensional unsubtraction from the looptree duality. JHEP 08, 160 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP08(2016)160. arXiv:1604.06699
- 44. G.F.R. Sborlini, F. Driencourt-Mangin, G. Rodrigo, Four-dimensional unsubtraction with massive particles. JHEP 10, 162 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP10(2016)162. arXiv:1608.01584
- G. Rodrigo, F. Driencourt-Mangin, G.F. Sborlini, R.J. Hernandez-Pinto, Applications of the loop-tree duality. PoS LL2016, 037 (2016). https://doi.org/10.22323/1.260.0037. arXiv:1608.01800
- F. Driencourt-Mangin, Computation of NLO processes involving heavy quarks using loop-tree duality. AIP Conf. Proc. 1819, 060010 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4977166. arXiv:1611.07352
- S. Catani, T. Gleisberg, F. Krauss, G. Rodrigo, J.-C. Winter, From loops to trees by-passing Feynman's theorem. JHEP 09, 065 (2008). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2008/09/065.arXiv:0804.3170
- G. Rodrigo, S. Catani, T. Gleisberg, F. Krauss, J.-C. Winter, From multileg loops to trees (by-passing Feynman's Tree Theorem). Nucl. Phys. B Proc. Suppl. 183, 262–267 (2008). https://doi.org/ 10.1016/j.nuclphysbps.2008.09.114. arXiv:0807.0531
- I. Bierenbaum, S. Catani, P. Draggiotis, G. Rodrigo, A tree-loop duality relation at two loops and beyond. JHEP 10, 073 (2010). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP10(2010)073. arXiv:1007.0194
- I. Bierenbaum, S. Buchta, P. Draggiotis, I. Malamos, G. Rodrigo, Tree-loop duality relation beyond simple poles. JHEP 03, 025 (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP03(2013)025. arXiv:1211.5048
- 51. F. Driencourt-Mangin, G. Rodrigo, G.F. Sborlini, Universal dual amplitudes and asymptotic expansions for $gg \rightarrow H$ and $H \rightarrow \gamma \gamma$ in four dimensions. Eur. Phys. J. C **78**, 231 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-018-5692-5. arXiv:1702.07581
- 52. F. Driencourt-Mangin, G. Rodrigo, G.F.R. Sborlini, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, Universal four-dimensional representation of H → γγ at two loops through the Loop-Tree Duality. JHEP 02, 143 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2019)143. arXiv:1901.09853
- F. Driencourt-Mangin, G. Rodrigo, G.F. Sborlini, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, On the interplay between the loop-tree duality and helicity amplitudes. arXiv:1911.11125
- 54. J.J. Aguilera-Verdugo, F. Driencourt-Mangin, R.J. Hernandez Pinto, J. Plenter, S. Ramirez-Uribe, A.E. Renteria Olivo et al., Open loop amplitudes and causality to all orders and powers from the loop-tree duality. Phys. Rev. Lett. 124, 211602 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.124.211602. arXiv:2001.03564
- J.J. Aguilera-Verdugo, R.J. Hernandez-Pinto, G. Rodrigo, G.F.R. Sborlini, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, Causal representation of multiloop Feynman integrands within the looptree duality. JHEP 01, 069 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP01(2021)069
- S. Ramirez-Uribe, R.J. Hernandez-Pinto, G. Rodrigo, G.F. Sborlini, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, Universal opening of four-loop scattering amplitudes to trees. arXiv:2006.13818
- J.J. Aguilera-Verdugo, R.J. Hernandez-Pinto, G. Rodrigo, G.F.R. Sborlini, W.J. Torres Bobadilla, Mathematical properties of nested

- residues and their application to multi-loop scattering amplitudes. JHEP 02, 112 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2021)112
- R. Runkel, Z. Szőr, J.P. Vesga, S. Weinzierl, Causality and loop-tree duality at higher loops. Phys. Rev. Lett. 122, 111603 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett. 122.111603. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.123.059902. arXiv:1902.02135
- R. Runkel, Z. Szőr, J.P. Vesga, S. Weinzierl, Integrands of loop amplitudes within loop-tree duality.' Phys. Rev. D 101(11), 116014 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.101.116014
- Z. Capatti, V. Hirschi, D. Kermanschah, B. Ruijl, Loop-tree duality for multiloop numerical integration. Phys. Rev. Lett. 123, 151602 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.123. 151602. arXiv:1906.06138
- Z. Capatti, V. Hirschi, D. Kermanschah, A. Pelloni, B. Ruijl, Numerical loop-tree duality: contour deformation and subtraction. JHEP 04, 096 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP04(2020)096. arXiv:1912.09291
- Z. Capatti, V. Hirschi, D. Kermanschah, A. Pelloni, B. Ruijl, Manifestly causal loop-tree duality. arXiv:2009.05509
- R.P. Feynman, Quantum theory of gravitation. Acta Phys. Pol. 24, 697–722 (1963)
- 64. R. Feynman, Closed loop and tree diagrams (talk)
- S. Buchta, G. Chachamis, P. Draggiotis, I. Malamos, G. Rodrigo, On the singular behaviour of scattering amplitudes in quantum field theory. JHEP 11, 014 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP11(2014)014. arXiv:1405.7850
- S. Buchta, G. Chachamis, P. Draggiotis, I. Malamos, G. Rodrigo, Towards a numerical implementation of the loop-tree duality method. Nucl. Part. Phys. Proc. 258–259, 33–36 (2015). https:// doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysbps.2015.01.008. arXiv:1509.07386
- S. Buchta, G. Chachamis, P. Draggiotis, G. Rodrigo, Numerical implementation of the loop-tree duality method. Eur. Phys. J. C 77, 274 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-017-4833-6. arXiv:1510.00187
- J.J. Aguilera-Verdugo, F. Driencourt-Mangin, J. Plenter, S. Ramírez-Uribe, G. Rodrigo, G.F. Sborlini et al., Causality, unitarity thresholds, anomalous thresholds and infrared singularities from the loop-tree duality at higher orders. JHEP 12, 163 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP12(2019)163. arXiv:1904.08389
- T. Kinoshita, Mass singularities of Feynman amplitudes. J. Math. Phys. 3, 650–677 (1962). https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1724268
- T.D. Lee, M. Nauenberg, Degenerate systems and mass singularities. Phys. Rev. 133, B1549–B1562 (1964). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRev.133.B1549
- G.F. Sborlini, Loop-tree duality and quantum field theory in four dimensions. PoS RADCOR2015, 082 (2016). https://doi.org/10. 22323/1.235.0082. arXiv:1601.04634
- S. Catani, M. Seymour, The dipole formalism for the calculation of QCD jet cross-sections at next-to-leading order. Phys. Lett. B 378, 287–301 (1996). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(96)00425-X. arXiv:hep-ph/9602277
- S. Catani, M.H. Seymour, A general algorithm for calculating jet cross-sections in NLO QCD. Nucl. Phys. B 485, 291–419 (1997). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(96)00589-5. https://doi. org/10.1016/S0550-3213(98)81022-5. arXiv:hep-ph/9605323
- S. Frixione, Z. Kunszt, A. Signer, Three jet cross-sections to next-to-leading order. Nucl. Phys. B 467, 399–442 (1996). https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(96)00110-1. arXiv:hep-ph/9512328
- A. Cherchiglia, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Systematic implementation of implicit regularization for multi-loop Feynman diagrams.
 Int. J. Mod. Phys. A 26, 2591–2635 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X11053419. arXiv:1008.1377
- W. Zimmermann, Convergence of Bogolyubov's method of renormalization in momentum space. Commun. Math. Phys. 15, 208–234 (1969). https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01645676



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 57 of 61 250

 N. Bogoliubov, O. Parasiuk, On the multiplication of the causal function in the quantum theory of fields. Acta Math. 97, 227–266 (1957). https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02392399

- O. Piguet, S. Sorella, Algebraic renormalization: perturbative renormalization, symmetries and anomalies, vol. 28 (1995). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-49192-7
- 79. H. Epstein, V. Glaser, The role of locality in perturbation theory. Ann. Inst. H. Poincare Phys. Theor. A 19, 211–295 (1973)
- G. 't Hooft, M.J.G. Veltman, Regularization and renormalization of gauge fields. Nucl. Phys. B 44, 189–213 (1972). https://doi. org/10.1016/0550-3213(72)90279-9
- P. Breitenlohner, D. Maison, Dimensional renormalization and the action principle. Commun. Math. Phys. 52, 11–38 (1977). https:// doi.org/10.1007/BF01609069
- L.C. Ferreira, A. Cherchiglia, B. Hiller, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Momentum routing invariance in Feynman diagrams and quantum symmetry breakings. Phys. Rev. D 86, 025016 (2012). https://doi. org/10.1103/PhysRevD.86.025016. arXiv:1110.6186
- 83. M. Perez-Victoria, Physical (ir)relevance of ambiguities to Lorentz and CPT violation in QED. JHEP **04**, 032 (2001). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2001/04/032. arXiv:hep-th/0102021
- 84. A. Viglioni, A. Cherchiglia, A. Vieira, B. Hiller, M. Sampaio, γ_5 algebra ambiguities in Feynman amplitudes: momentum routing invariance and anomalies in D=4 and D=2. Phys. Rev. D **94**, 065023 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.94. 065023. arXiv:1606.01772
- J. Porto, A. Vieira, A. Cherchiglia, M. Sampaio, B. Hiller, On the Bose symmetry and the left- and right-chiral anomalies. Eur. Phys. J. C 78, 160 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/ s10052-018-5648-9. arXiv:1706.01001
- G. Giavarini, C. Martin, F. Ruiz Ruiz, Chern-Simons theory as the large mass limit of topologically massive Yang–Mills theory. Nucl. Phys. B 381, 222–280 (1992). https://doi.org/10.1016/ 0550-3213(92)90647-T. arXiv:hep-th/9206007
- M. Misiak, M. Munz, Two loop mixing of dimension five flavor changing operators. Phys. Lett. B 344, 308– 318 (1995). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(94)01553-O. arXiv:hep-ph/9409454
- K.G. Chetyrkin, M. Misiak, M. Munz, Beta functions and anomalous dimensions up to three loops. Nucl. Phys. B 518, 473–494 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(98)00122-9. arXiv:hep-ph/9711266
- J.-N. Lang, S. Pozzorini, H. Zhang, M.F. Zoller, Two-loop rational terms in Yang–Mills theories. JHEP 10, 016 (2020). https://doi. org/10.1007/JHEP10(2020)016. arXiv:2007.03713
- O. Battistel, A. Mota, M. Nemes, Consistency conditions for 4-D regularizations. Mod. Phys. Lett. A 13, 1597–1610 (1998). https:// doi.org/10.1142/S0217732398001686
- A. Baeta Scarpelli, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Consistency relations for an implicit n-dimensional regularization scheme. Phys. Rev. D 63, 046004 (2001). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.63. 046004. arXiv:hep-th/0010285
- E. Dias, A. Baeta Scarpelli, L. Brito, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Implicit regularization beyond one loop order: gauge field theories. Eur. Phys. J. C 55, 667–681 (2008). https://doi.org/10.1140/ epjc/s10052-008-0614-6. arXiv:0801.2703
- A. Vieira, A. Cherchiglia, M. Sampaio, Momentum routing invariance in extended QED: assuring gauge invariance beyond tree level. Phys. Rev. D 93, 025029 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.93.025029. arXiv:1510.05927
- 94. A. Cherchiglia, M. Sampaio, B. Hiller, A.P.B. Scarpelli, Subtleties in the beta function calculation of N = 1 supersymmetric gauge theories. Eur. Phys. J. C **76**, 47 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3859-x. arXiv:1508.05421

- M.D. Sampaio, A. Baeta Scarpelli, J. Ottoni, M. Nemes, Implicit regularization and renormalization of QCD. Int. J. Theor. Phys. 45, 436–457 (2006). https://doi.org/10.1007/ s10773-006-9045-z. arXiv:hep-th/0509102
- H. Fargnoli, B. Hiller, A. Scarpelli, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Regularization independent analysis of the origin of two loop contributions to N = 1 super Yang–Mills beta function. Eur. Phys. J. C 71, 1633 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1633-2.arXiv:1009.2976
- A. Cherchiglia, D. Arias-Perdomo, A. Vieira, M. Sampaio,
 B. Hiller, Two-loop renormalisation of gauge theories in 4D implicit regularisation: transition rules to dimensional methods. arXiv:2006.10951
- K.G. Chetyrkin, F.V. Tkachov, Integration by parts: the algorithm to calculate beta functions in 4 loops. Nucl. Phys. B 192, 159–204 (1981). https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(81)90199-1
- 99. S. Laporta, High precision calculation of multiloop Feynman integrals by difference equations. Int. J. Mod. Phys. A 15, 5087–5159 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0217-751X(00)00215-7. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X00002157. arXiv:hep-ph/0102033
- L. Brito, H. Fargnoli, A. Baeta Scarpelli, M. Sampaio, M. Nemes, Systematization of basic divergent integrals in perturbation theory and renormalization group functions. Phys. Lett. B 673, 220–226 (2009). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2009.02.023. arXiv:0812.3846
- V. Shtabovenko, R. Mertig, F. Orellana, New developments in FeynCalc 9.0. Comput. Phys. Commun. 207, 432–444 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2016.06.008
- R. Mertig, M. Bohm, A. Denner, FEYN CALC: computer algebraic calculation of Feynman amplitudes. Comput. Phys. Commun. 64, 345–359 (1991). https://doi.org/10.1016/0010-4655(91)90130-D
- 103. V. Shtabovenko, R. Mertig, F. Orellana, FeynCalc 9.3: new features and improvements. Comput. Phys. Commun. 256, 107478 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2020.107478. arXiv:2001.04407
- 104. H.H. Patel, Package-X: a Mathematica package for the analytic calculation of one-loop integrals. Comput. Phys. Commun. 197, 276–290 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2015.08.017. arXiv:1503.01469
- L. Magnea, E. Maina, G. Pelliccioli, C. Signorile-Signorile, P. Torrielli, S. Uccirati, Local analytic sector subtraction at NNLO. JHEP 12, 107 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP12(2018)107. arXiv:1806.09570
- S. Frixione, A general approach to jet cross-sections in QCD.
 Nucl. Phys. B 507, 295–314 (1997). https://doi.org/10.1016/ S0550-3213(97)00574-9. arXiv:hep-ph/9706545
- S. Catani, S. Dittmaier, M.H. Seymour, Z. Trocsanyi, The dipole formalism for next-to-leading order QCD calculations with massive partons. Nucl. Phys. B 627, 189–265 (2002). https://doi.org/ 10.1016/S0550-3213(02)00098-6. arXiv:hep-ph/0201036
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E.W.N. Glover, Antenna subtraction at NNLO. JHEP 09, 056 (2005). https://doi.org/10. 1088/1126-6708/2005/09/056. arXiv:hep-ph/0505111
- A. Daleo, T. Gehrmann, D. Maitre, Antenna subtraction with hadronic initial states. JHEP 04, 016 (2007). https://doi.org/10. 1088/1126-6708/2007/04/016. arXiv:hep-ph/0612257
- R. Boughezal, K. Melnikov, F. Petriello, A subtraction scheme for NNLO computations. Phys. Rev. D 85, 034025 (2012). https://doi. org/10.1103/PhysRevD.85.034025. arXiv:1111.7041
- F. Herzog, Geometric IR subtraction for final state real radiation. JHEP 08, 006 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2018)006. arXiv:1804.07949



250 Page 58 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

 S. Frixione, M. Grazzini, Subtraction at NNLO. JHEP 06, 010 (2005). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2005/06/010. arXiv:hep-ph/0411399

- 113. S. Catani, M. Grazzini, Infrared factorization of tree level QCD amplitudes at the next-to-next-to-leading order and beyond. Nucl. Phys. B 570, 287–325 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(99)00778-6. arXiv:hep-ph/9908523
- 114. L. Magnea, C. Signorile-Signorile, P. Torrielli, S. Uccirati, The structure of infrared subtractio beyond NNLO (in preparation)
- L. Magnea, G. Pelliccioli, C. Signorile-Signorile, P. Torrielli, S. Uccirati, Analytic integration of soft and collinear radiation in factorised QCD cross sections at NNLO. JHEP 02, 037 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2021)037
- Z. Bern, V. Del Duca, W.B. Kilgore, C.R. Schmidt, The infrared behavior of one loop QCD amplitudes at next-to-next-to leading order. Phys. Rev. D 60, 116001 (1999). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.60.116001. arXiv:hep-ph/9903516
- G. Somogyi, Z. Trocsanyi, A subtraction scheme for computing QCD jet cross sections at NNLO: regularization of real-virtual emission. JHEP 01, 052 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2007/01/052. arXiv:hep-ph/0609043
- T. Huber, D. Maitre, HypExp: a Mathematica package for expanding hypergeometric functions around integer-valued parameters.
 Comput. Phys. Commun. 175, 122–144 (2006). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2006.01.007. arXiv:hep-ph/0507094
- T. Huber, D. Maitre, HypExp 2, expanding hypergeometric functions about half-integer parameters. Comput. Phys. Commun. 178, 755–776 (2008). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2007.12.008. arXiv:0708.2443
- 120. F. Caola, M. Delto, H. Frellesvig, K. Melnikov, The double-soft integral for an arbitrary angle between hard radiators. Eur. Phys. J. C 78, 687 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-018-6180-7. arXiv:1807.05835
- M. Delto, K. Melnikov, Integrated triple-collinear counterterms for the nested soft-collinear subtraction scheme. JHEP 05, 148 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP05(2019)148. arXiv:1901.05213
- T. Becher, M. Neubert, Infrared singularities of scattering amplitudes in perturbative QCD. Phys. Rev. Lett. 102, 162001 (2009). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.102. 162001. arXiv:0901.0722
- T. Becher, M. Neubert, On the structure of infrared singularities of gauge-theory amplitudes. JHEP 06, 081 (2009). https://doi.org/ 10.1088/1126-6708/2009/06/081. arXiv:0903.1126
- E. Gardi, L. Magnea, Infrared singularities in QCD amplitudes. Frascati Phys. Ser. 50, 137–157 (2010). https://doi.org/10.1393/ncc/i2010-10528-x. arXiv:0908.3273
- 125. E. Gardi, L. Magnea, Factorization constraints for soft anomalous dimensions in QCD scattering amplitudes. JHEP 03, 079 (2009). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2009/03/079. arXiv:0901.1091
- A. Bassetto, M. Ciafaloni, G. Marchesini, Jet structure and infrared sensitive quantities in perturbative QCD. Phys. Rep. 100, 201–272 (1983). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-1573(83)90083-2
- S. Aybat, L.J. Dixon, G.F. Sterman, The two-loop anomalous dimension matrix for soft gluon exchange. Phys. Rev. Lett. 97, 072001 (2006). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.97.072001. arXiv:hep-ph/0606254
- 128. R. Hamberg, W. van Neerven, T. Matsuura, A complete calculation of the order $\alpha-s^2$ correction to the Drell–Yan K factor. Nucl. Phys. B **359**, 343–405 (1991). https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(91)90064-5
- 129. R. Ellis, D. Ross, A. Terrano, The perturbative calculation of jet structure in e+ e- annihilation. Nucl. Phys. B **178**, 421-456 (1981). https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(81)90165-6

- S. Catani, M. Grazzini, An NNLO subtraction formalism in hadron collisions and its application to Higgs boson production at the LHC. Phys. Rev. Lett. 98, 222002 (2007). https://doi.org/ 10.1103/PhysRevLett.98.222002. arXiv:hep-ph/0703012
- G. Bozzi, S. Catani, D. de Florian, M. Grazzini, Transverse-momentum resummation and the spectrum of the Higgs boson at the LHC. Nucl. Phys. B 737, 73–120 (2006). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2005.12.022. arXiv:hep-ph/0508068
- S. Catani, L. Cieri, D. de Florian, G. Ferrera, M. Grazzini, Universality of transverse-momentum resummation and hard factors at the NNLO. Nucl. Phys. B 881, 414–443 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2014.02.011. arXiv:hep-ph/1311.1654
- J. Currie, E.W.N. Glover, S. Wells, Infrared structure at NNLO using antenna subtraction. JHEP 04, 066 (2013). https://doi.org/ 10.1007/JHEP04(2013)066. arXiv:1301.4693
- 134. L. Cieri, X. Chen, T. Gehrmann, E.W.N. Glover, A. Huss, Higgs boson production at the LHC using the q_T subtraction formalism at N³LO QCD. JHEP **02**, 096 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP02(2019)096. arXiv:1807.11501
- F.A. Dreyer, A. Karlberg, Vector-boson fusion Higgs production at three loops in QCD. Phys. Rev. Lett. 117, 072001 (2016). https:// doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.117.072001. arXiv:1606.00840
- 136. F.A. Dreyer, A. Karlberg, Vector-boson fusion Higgs pair production at N³LO. Phys. Rev. D 98, 114016 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.98.114016. arXiv:1811.07906
- 137. L.-B. Chen, H.T. Li, H.-S. Shao, J. Wang, Higgs boson pair production via gluon fusion at N³LO in QCD. Phys. Lett. B 803, 135292 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2020.135292. arXiv:1909.06808
- L.-B. Chen, H.T. Li, H.-S. Shao, J. Wang, The gluon-fusion production of Higgs boson pair: N³LO QCD corrections and top-quark mass effects. JHEP 03, 072 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP03(2020)072. arXiv:1912.13001
- 139. J. Currie, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, J. Niehues, A. Vogt, N³LO corrections to jet production in deep inelastic scattering using the Projection-to-Born method. JHEP 05, 209 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP05(2018)209. arXiv:1803.09973
- 140. T. Gehrmann, A. Huss, J. Niehues, A. Vogt, D. Walker, Jet production in charged-current deep-inelastic scattering to third order in QCD. Phys. Lett. B 792, 182–186 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2019.03.003. arXiv:1812.06104
- 141. R. Bonciani, S. Catani, M. Grazzini, H. Sargsyan, A. Torre, The q_T subtraction method for top quark production at hadron colliders. Eur. Phys. J. C 75, 581 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3793-y. arXiv:1508.03585
- S. Catani, S. Devoto, M. Grazzini, S. Kallweit, J. Mazzitelli, H. Sargsyan, Top-quark pair hadroproduction at next-to-next-to-leading order in QCD. Phys. Rev. D 99, 051501 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.99.051501. arXiv:1901.04005
- 143. L. Cieri, G. Ferrera, G.F. Sborlini, Combining QED and QCD transverse-momentum resummation for Z boson production at hadron colliders. JHEP 08, 165 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2018)165. arXiv:1805.11948
- 144. L. Buonocore, M. Grazzini, F. Tramontano, The q_T subtraction method: electroweak corrections and power suppressed contributions. Eur. Phys. J. C **80**, 254 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-020-7815-z. arXiv:1911.10166
- 145. L. Cieri, D. de Florian, M. Der, J. Mazzitelli, Mixed QCD⊗QED corrections to exclusive Drell Yan production using the q_T-subtraction method. JHEP 09, 155 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2020)155. arXiv:2005.01315
- 146. Y.L. Dokshitzer, D. Diakonov, S.I. Troian, On the transverse momentum distribution of massive lepton pairs. Phys. Lett. **79B**, 269–272 (1978). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(78)90240-X



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 59 of 61 250

Y.L. Dokshitzer, D. Diakonov, S.I. Troian, Hard processes in quantum chromodynamics. Phys. Rep. 58, 269–395 (1980). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-1573(80)90043-5

- G. Parisi, R. Petronzio, Small transverse momentum distributions in hard processes. Nucl. Phys. B 154, 427–440 (1979). https://doi. org/10.1016/0550-3213(79)90040-3
- 149. G. Curci, M. Greco, Y. Srivastava, QCD jets from coherent states. Nucl. Phys. B 159, 451–468 (1979). https://doi.org/10. 1016/0550-3213(79)90345-6
- J.C. Collins, D.E. Soper, Back-to-back jets in QCD. Nucl. Phys. B 193, 381 (1981). https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(81)90339-4
- J. Kodaira, L. Trentadue, Summing soft emission in QCD. Phys. Lett. 112B, 66 (1982). https://doi.org/10.1016/ 0370-2693(82)90907-8
- J. Kodaira, L. Trentadue, Single logarithm effects in electronpositron annihilation. Phys. Lett. 123B, 335–338 (1983). https:// doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(83)91213-3
- 153. J.C. Collins, D.E. Soper, G.F. Sterman, Transverse momentum distribution in Drell–Yan pair and W and Z boson production. Nucl. Phys. B 250, 199–224 (1985). https://doi.org/10.1016/ 0550-3213(85)90479-1
- 154. S. Catani, E. D'Emilio, L. Trentadue, The gluon form-factor to higher orders: gluon gluon annihilation at small Q_t . Phys. Lett. B **211**, 335–342 (1988). https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(88)90912-4
- 155. D. de Florian, M. Grazzini, Next-to-next-to-leading logarithmic corrections at small transverse momentum in hadronic collisions. Phys. Rev. Lett. 85, 4678–4681 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.85.4678. arXiv:hep-ph/0008152
- 156. G. Bozzi, S. Catani, D. de Florian, M. Grazzini, The q(T) spectrum of the Higgs boson at the LHC in QCD perturbation theory. Phys. Lett. B 564, 65–72 (2003). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(03)00656-7. arXiv:hep-ph/0302104
- 157. S. Catani, M. Grazzini, QCD transverse-momentum resummation in gluon fusion processes. Nucl. Phys. B 845, 297–323 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2010.12. 007. arXiv:1011.3918
- S. Catani, L. Cieri, D. de Florian, G. Ferrera, M. Grazzini, Diphoton production at hadron colliders: a fully-differential QCD calculation at NNLO. Phys. Rev. Lett. 108, 072001 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.108.072001. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.117.089901. arXiv:1110.2375
- S. Catani, L. Cieri, D. de Florian, G. Ferrera, M. Grazzini, Diphoton production at the LHC: a QCD study up to NNLO. JHEP 04, 142 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP04(2018)142. arXiv:1802.02095
- 160. M. Grazzini, S. Kallweit, M. Wiesemann, Fully differential NNLO computations with MATRIX. Eur. Phys. J. C 78, 537 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-018-5771-7. arXiv:1711.06631
- 161. R. Boughezal, J.M. Campbell, R.K. Ellis, C. Focke, W. Giele, X. Liu et al., Color singlet production at NNLO in MCFM. Eur. Phys. J. C 77, 7 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-016-4558-y. arXiv:1605.08011
- S. Alioli, C.W. Bauer, C. Berggren, F.J. Tackmann, J.R. Walsh, Drell–Yan production at NNLL'+NNLO matched to parton showers. Phys. Rev. D 92, 094020 (2015). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.92.094020. arXiv:1508.01475
- 163. L. Cieri, C. Oleari, M. Rocco, Higher-order power corrections in a transverse-momentum cut for colour-singlet production at NLO. Eur. Phys. J. C 79, 852 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1140/ epjc/s10052-019-7361-8. arXiv:1906.09044
- 164. I. Moult, L. Rothen, I.W. Stewart, F.J. Tackmann, H.X. Zhu, Subleading power corrections for N-jettiness subtractions. Phys. Rev. D 95, 074023 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.95. 074023. arXiv:1612.00450

- R. Boughezal, X. Liu, F. Petriello, Power corrections in the N-jettiness subtraction scheme. JHEP 03, 160 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP03(2017)160. arXiv:1612.02911
- 166. R. Boughezal, A. Isgrò, F. Petriello, Next-to-leading-logarithmic power corrections for *N*-jettiness subtraction in color-singlet production. Phys. Rev. D 97, 076006 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.97.076006. arXiv:1802.00456
- 167. I. Moult, L. Rothen, I.W. Stewart, F.J. Tackmann, H.X. Zhu, N-jettiness subtractions for $gg \to H$ at subleading power. Phys. Rev. D **97**, 014013 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.97. 014013. arXiv:1710.03227
- 168. M.A. Ebert, I. Moult, I.W. Stewart, F.J. Tackmann, G. Vita, H.X. Zhu, Power corrections for N-jettiness subtractions at $\mathcal{O}(\alpha_s)$. JHEP 12, 084 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP12(2018)084. arXiv:1807.10764
- A. Bhattacharya, I. Moult, I.W. Stewart, G. Vita, Helicity methods for high multiplicity subleading soft and collinear limits. JHEP 05, 192 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP05(2019)192. arXiv:1812.06950
- J.M. Campbell, R.K. Ellis, S. Seth, H + 1 jet production revisited.
 JHEP 10, 136 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP10(2019)136
- 171. I. Moult, I.W. Stewart, G. Vita, H.X. Zhu, First subleading power resummation for event shapes. JHEP **08**, 013 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2018)013. arXiv:1804.04665
- 172. R. Boughezal, A. Isgrò, F. Petriello, Next-to-leading power corrections to V + 1 jet production in N-jettiness subtraction. Phys. Rev. D 101, 016005 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD. 101.016005. arXiv:1907.12213
- 173. M.A. Ebert, F.J. Tackmann, Impact of isolation and fiducial cuts on q_T and N-jettiness subtractions. JHEP 03, 158 (2020). https:// doi.org/10.1007/JHEP03(2020)158. arXiv:1911.08486
- 174. C.W. Bauer, S. Fleming, M.E. Luke, Summing Sudakov logarithms in $B \to X_s \gamma$ in effective field theory. Phys. Rev. D **63**, 014006 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.63. 014006. arXiv:hep-ph/0005275
- 175. C.W. Bauer, S. Fleming, D. Pirjol, I.W. Stewart, An effective field theory for collinear and soft gluons: heavy to light decays. Phys. Rev. D 63, 114020 (2001). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.63. 114020. arXiv:hep-ph/0011336
- C.W. Bauer, I.W. Stewart, Invariant operators in collinear effective theory. Phys. Lett. B 516, 134–142 (2001). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(01)00902-9. arXiv:hep-ph/0107001
- C.W. Bauer, D. Pirjol, I.W. Stewart, Soft collinear factorization in effective field theory. Phys. Rev. D 65, 054022 (2002). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.65.054022. arXiv:hep-ph/0109045
- 178. C.W. Bauer, D. Pirjol, I.W. Stewart, Factorization and end-point singularities in heavy to light decays. Phys. Rev. D 67, 071502 (2003). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.67.071502. arXiv:hep-ph/0211069
- I. Moult, I.W. Stewart, G. Vita, Subleading power factorization with radiative functions. JHEP 11, 153 (2019). https://doi.org/10. 1007/JHEP11(2019)153
- 180. M.A. Ebert, I. Moult, I.W. Stewart, F.J. Tackmann, G. Vita, H.X. Zhu, Subleading power rapidity divergences and power corrections for q_T. JHEP 04, 123 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP04(2019)123. arXiv:1812.08189
- 181. S. Catani, M. Grazzini, Higgs boson production at hadron colliders: hard-collinear coefficients at the NNLO. Eur. Phys. J. C 72, 2013 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-012-2013-2. https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-012-2132-9. arXiv:hep-ph/1106.4652
- 182. S. Catani, L. Cieri, D. de Florian, G. Ferrera, M. Grazzini, Vector boson production at hadron colliders: hard-collinear coefficients at the NNLO. Eur. Phys. J. C 72, 2195 (2012). https://doi.org/10. 1140/epjc/s10052-012-2195-7. arXiv:1209.0158



250 Page 60 of 61 Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250

183. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, G. Heinrich, Infrared structure of e+ e− → 3 jets at NNLO. JHEP 11, 058 (2007). https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2007/11/058. arXiv:0710.0346

- 184. A. Daleo, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, G. Luisoni, Antenna subtraction at NNLO with hadronic initial states: initialfinal configurations. JHEP 01, 118 (2010). https://doi.org/10. 1007/JHEP01(2010)118. arXiv:0912.0374
- E. Nigel Glover, J. Pires, Antenna subtraction for gluon scattering at NNLO. JHEP 06, 096 (2010). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP06(2010)096. arXiv:1003.2824
- 186. R. Boughezal, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, M. Ritzmann, Antenna subtraction at NNLO with hadronic initial states: double real radiation for initial-initial configurations with two quark flavours. JHEP 02, 098 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2011)098. arXiv:1011.6631
- T. Gehrmann, P.F. Monni, Antenna subtraction at NNLO with hadronic initial states: real-virtual initial-initial configurations. JHEP 12, 049 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP12(2011)049. arXiv:1107.4037
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, E. Glover, J. Pires, Real-virtual corrections for gluon scattering at NNLO. JHEP 02, 141 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2012)141. arXiv:1112.3613
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, M. Ritzmann, Antenna subtraction at NNLO with hadronic initial states: double real initial-initial configurations. JHEP 10, 047 (2012). https://doi.org/ 10.1007/JHEP10(2012)047. arXiv:1207.5779
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, J. Pires, Double virtual corrections for gluon scattering at NNLO. JHEP 02, 026 (2013). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP02(2013)026. arXiv:1211.2710
- D.A. Kosower, Antenna factorization of gauge theory amplitudes. Phys. Rev. D 57, 5410–5416 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.57.5410. arXiv:hep-ph/9710213
- D.A. Kosower, Antenna factorization in strongly ordered limits. Phys. Rev. D 71, 045016 (2005). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevD.71.045016. arXiv:hep-ph/0311272
- S. Catani, The singular behavior of QCD amplitudes at two loop order. Phys. Lett. B 427, 161–171 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1016/ S0370-2693(98)00332-3. arXiv:hep-ph/9802439
- 194. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, E. Glover, A complete O (alpha alphas) calculation of the photon + 1 jet rate in e+ e- annihilation. Nucl. Phys. B **517**, 269–323 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(97)00818-3. arXiv:hep-ph/9707224
- 195. J.M. Campbell, E. Glover, Double unresolved approximations to multiparton scattering amplitudes. Nucl. Phys. B 527, 264– 288 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(98)00295-8. arXiv:hep-ph/9710255
- 196. S. Catani, M. Grazzini, Collinear factorization and splitting functions for next-to-next-to-leading order QCD calculations. Phys. Lett. B 446, 143–152 (1999). https://doi.org/10.1016/ S0370-2693(98)01513-5. arXiv:hep-ph/9810389
- D.A. Kosower, Multiple singular emission in gauge theories. Phys. Rev. D 67, 116003 (2003). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.67. 116003. arXiv:hep-ph/0212097
- 198. G. Altarelli, G. Parisi, Asymptotic freedom in parton language. Nucl. Phys. B 126, 298–318 (1977). https://doi.org/10.1016/ 0550-3213(77)90384-4
- T. Gehrmann et al., Jet cross sections and transverse momentum distributions with NNLOJET. PoS RADCOR2017, 074 (2018). https://doi.org/10.22323/1.290.0074. arXiv:1801.06415
- Z. Bern, L.J. Dixon, D.C. Dunbar, D.A. Kosower, One loop n point gauge theory amplitudes, unitarity and collinear limits. Nucl. Phys. B 425, 217–260 (1994). https://doi.org/10.1016/ 0550-3213(94)90179-1. arXiv:hep-ph/9403226

- D.A. Kosower, All order collinear behavior in gauge theories.
 Nucl. Phys. B 552, 319–336 (1999). https://doi.org/10.1016/ S0550-3213(99)00251-5. arXiv:hep-ph/9901201
- D.A. Kosower, P. Uwer, One loop splitting amplitudes in gauge theory. Nucl. Phys. B 563, 477–505 (1999). https://doi.org/10. 1016/S0550-3213(99)00583-0. arXiv:hep-ph/9903515
- Z. Bern, V. Del Duca, C.R. Schmidt, The infrared behavior of one loop gluon amplitudes at next-to-next-to-leading order. Phys. Lett. B 445, 168–177 (1998). https://doi.org/10.1016/ S0370-2693(98)01495-6. arXiv:hep-ph/9810409
- 204. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, T. Morgan, Precise QCD predictions for the production of a Z boson in association with a hadronic jet. Phys. Rev. Lett. 117, 022001 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.117. 022001. arXiv:1507.02850
- A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, T. Morgan, The NNLO QCD corrections to Z boson production at large transverse momentum. JHEP 07, 133 (2016). https://doi. org/10.1007/JHEP07(2016)133. arXiv:1605.04295
- 206. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, T. Morgan, NNLO QCD corrections for Drell–Yan p_T^Z and ϕ^* observables at the LHC. JHEP **11**, 094 (2016). https://doi.org/10. 1007/JHEP11(2016)094. arXiv:1610.01843
- 207. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, D. Walker, Next-to-next-to-leading-order QCD corrections to the transverse momentum distribution of weak gauge bosons. Phys. Rev. Lett. 120, 122001 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevLett.120.122001. arXiv:1712.07543
- 208. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, D. Walker, Vector boson production in association with a jet at forward rapidities. Eur. Phys. J. C 79, 526 (2019). https://doi.org/ 10.1140/epjc/s10052-019-7010-2. arXiv:1901.11041
- R. Gauld, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, E. N. Glover, A. Huss, I. Majer, Precise predictions for WH+jet production at the LHC. arXiv:2009.14209
- X. Chen, J. Cruz-Martinez, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, M. Jaquier, NNLO QCD corrections to Higgs boson production at large transverse momentum. JHEP 10, 066 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP10(2016)066. arXiv:1607.08817
- X. Chen, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, Fiducial cross sections for the four-lepton decay mode in Higgs-plus-jet production up to NNLO QCD. JHEP 07, 052 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP07(2019)052. arXiv:1905.13738
- J. Cruz-Martinez, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, Second-order QCD effects in Higgs boson production through vector boson fusion. Phys. Lett. B 781, 672–677 (2018). https://doi.org/10. 1016/j.physletb.2018.04.046. arXiv:1802.02445
- 213. J. Currie, E. Glover, J. Pires, Next-to-next-to leading order QCD predictions for single jet inclusive production at the LHC. Phys. Rev. Lett. 118, 072002 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevLett.118.072002. arXiv:1611.01460
- 214. J. Currie, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, J. Pires, Precise predictions for dijet production at the LHC. Phys. Rev. Lett. 119, 152001 (2017). https://doi.org/10. 1103/PhysRevLett.119.152001. arXiv:1705.10271
- 215. A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, J. Pires, Triple differential dijet cross section at the LHC. Phys. Rev. Lett. 123, 102001 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevLett.123.102001. arXiv:1905.09047
- J. Currie, T. Gehrmann, J. Niehues, Precise QCD predictions for the production of dijet final states in deep inelastic scattering. Phys. Rev. Lett. 117, 042001 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1103/ PhysRevLett.117.042001. arXiv:1606.03991
- J. Currie, T. Gehrmann, A. Huss, J. Niehues, NNLO QCD corrections to jet production in deep inelastic scattering.



Eur. Phys. J. C (2021) 81:250 Page 61 of 61 250

- JHEP **07**, 018 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP07(2017)018. arXiv:1703.05977
- X. Chen, T. Gehrmann, N. Glover, M. Höfer, A. Huss, Isolated photon and photon+jet production at NNLO QCD accuracy. JHEP 04, 166 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP04(2020)166. arXiv:1904.01044
- T. Gehrmann, N. Glover, A. Huss, J. Whitehead, Scale and isolation sensitivity of diphoton distributions at the LHC. JHEP 01, 108 (2021). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP01(2021)108
- 220. T. Gehrmann, E. Glover, A. Huss, J. Niehues, H. Zhang, NNLO QCD corrections to event orientation in e⁺e⁻ annihilation. Phys. Lett. B 775, 185–189 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb. 2017.10.069. arXiv:1709.01097
- 221. R. Gauld, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, E. Glover, A. Huss, I. Majer, Associated production of a Higgs boson decaying into bottom quarks and a weak vector boson decaying leptonically at NNLO in QCD. JHEP 10, 002 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP10(2019)002. arXiv:1907.05836
- 222. R. Gauld, A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, E.W.N. Glover, A. Huss, I. Majer, Predictions for Z-Boson production in association with a b-Jet at $\mathcal{O}(\alpha_s^3)$. Phys. Rev. Lett. **125**(22), 222002 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.125.222002
- M. Cacciari, N. Houdeau, Meaningful characterisation of perturbative theoretical uncertainties. JHEP 09, 039 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2011)039. arXiv:1105.5152
- 224. M. Bonvini, Probabilistic definition of the perturbative theoretical uncertainty from missing higher orders. Eur. Phys. J. C **80**, 989 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-020-08545-z.arXiv:2006.16293
- NNPDF Collaboration, R. Abdul Khalek et al., A first determination of parton distributions with theoretical uncertainties. Eur. Phys. J. C 79, 838 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-019-7364-5. arXiv:1905.04311
- NNPDF Collaboration, R. Abdul Khalek et al., Parton distributions with theory uncertainties: general formalism and first phenomenological studies. Eur. Phys. J. C 79, 931 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-019-7401-4. arXiv:1906.10698
- S. Catani, D. de Florian, G. Rodrigo, Space-like (versus time-like) collinear limits in QCD: Is factorization violated? JHEP 07, 026 (2012). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP07(2012)026. arXiv:1112.4405

- J.R. Forshaw, M.H. Seymour, A. Siodmok, On the breaking of collinear factorization in QCD. JHEP 11, 066 (2012). https://doi. org/10.1007/JHEP11(2012)066. arXiv:1206.6363
- I.Z. Rothstein, I.W. Stewart, An effective field theory for forward scattering and factorization violation. JHEP 08, 025 (2016). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2016)025. arXiv:1601.04695
- M.D. Schwartz, K. Yan, H.X. Zhu, Collinear factorization violation and effective field theory. Phys. Rev. D 96, 056005 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.96.056005. arXiv:1703.08572
- L.J. Dixon, E. Herrmann, K. Yan, H.X. Zhu, Soft gluon emission at two loops in full color. JHEP 05, 135 (2020). https://doi.org/ 10.1007/JHEP05(2020)135. arXiv:1912.09370
- 232. F. Jegerlehner, Facts of life with gamma(5). Eur. Phys. J. C 18, 673–679 (2001). https://doi.org/10.1007/s100520100573. arXiv:hep-th/0005255
- 233. H. Bélusca-Maïto, A. Ilakovac, M. Mador-Božinović, D. Stöckinger, Dimensional regularization and Breitenlohner– Maison/'t Hooft–Veltman scheme for γ₅ applied to chiral YM theories: full one-loop counterterm and RGE structure. JHEP 08, 024 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2020)024. arXiv:2004.14398
- D.E. Soper, Techniques for QCD calculations by numerical integration. Phys. Rev. D 62, 014009 (2000). https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.62.014009. arXiv:hep-ph/9910292
- Z. Capatti, V. Hirschi, A. Pelloni, B. Ruijl, Local unitarity: a representation of differential cross-sections that is locally free of infrared singularities at any order. arXiv:2010.01068
- C. Anastasiou, G. Sterman, Removing infrared divergences from two-loop integrals. JHEP 07, 056 (2019). https://doi.org/10.1007/ JHEP07(2019)056. arXiv:1812.03753
- C. Anastasiou, R. Haindl, G. Sterman, Z. Yang, M. Zeng, Locally finite two-loop amplitudes for off-shell multi-photon production in electron–positron annihilation. arXiv:2008.12293
- 238. G. Heinrich, Collider physics at the precision frontier. arXiv:2009.00516

